## Math 354 <br> Notes

## Charlie Cruz

## Contents

## Chapter 1

Vector Spaces
Page 6 $\qquad$
1.1 Fields 6
1.2 Vectors Spaces 10
1.3 Subspaces 12

Chapter 2
Finite-Dimensional Vector Spaces
Page 18
2.1 Span and linear independence 18
2.2 Basis23
2.3 Dimension ..... 26
Chapter 3Linear Transformations
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
3.1 Linear Maps ..... 29
3.2 Null spaces and Ranges ..... 32
3.3 Matrix of a linear map ..... 38
3.4 Invertible Linear Maps ..... 43
3.5 Products and quotients of Vector Spaces ..... 57
Chapter 4PolynomialsPage 63
$\qquad$
Chapter 5Eigenvalues, Eigenvectors, and Invariant Subspaces
$\qquad$Page 69
$\qquad$
5.1 Invariant subspaces (5.A $+5 . \mathrm{B}$ ) ..... 69
5.2 Eigenspaces ..... 75
Chapter 6Inner Product SpacesPage 79
$\qquad$
6.1 Inner product spaces ..... 79
6.2 Orthonormal bases ..... 86
Chapter 7Operators on Inner Product Spaces
$\qquad$ Page 92
$\qquad$
10.1 Determinants and Permutations


Information about the class: Math 354 Honors Linear Algebra.
Professor Varilly-Alvarado (Dr. V.) with his email being varilly@rice.edu.
Office: HBH 222
Office Hours: Monday 3:30-5:00 pm, F 3-4PM (to be confirmed)
We will be using the book Linear Algebra Done Right by Sheldon Axler.

| Notation | Definition |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbb{N}$ | The set of natural numbers $=\{1,2,3,4, \ldots\}$ |
| $\mathbb{Z}$ | The set of integers $=\{\ldots,-2,-1,0,1,2 \ldots\}$ |
| $\mathbb{Q}$ | The set of rational numbers $=\left\{\left.\frac{a}{b} \right\rvert\, a, b \in \mathbb{Z}, b \neq 0\right\}$ |
| $\mathbb{R}$ | The set of real numbers |
| $\mathbb{C}$ | The set of complex numbers $=\left\{a+b i \mid a, b \in \mathbb{R}, i^{2}=-1\right\}$ |
| $\in$ | The symbol $\in$ means "is an element of" or "belongs to" |
| $\notin$ | The symbol $\notin$ means "is not an element of" or "does not belong to" |
| $\subset$ | The symbol $\subset$ means "is a subset of" |
| $\subseteq$ | The symbol $\subseteq$ means "is a subset of or equal to" |
| $\cap$ | The symbol $\cap$ means "intersection of" |
| $\cup$ | The symbol $\cup$ means "union of" |
| $\backslash$ | The symbol $\backslash$ means "set difference of" |
| $\emptyset$ | The symbol $\emptyset$ means "the empty set" |
| $\forall$ | The symbol $\forall$ means "for all" |
| $\exists$ | The symbol $\exists$ means "there exists" |
| $\mid$ | The symbol $\mid$ in $\{a \mid a \in \mathbb{R}\}$ means "such that" |
| $\Longrightarrow$ | The symbol $\Longrightarrow$ means "implies" |
| $\Longleftrightarrow$ | The symbol $\Longleftrightarrow$ means"if and only if" |
| $\vec{a}$ | The symbol $\vec{a}$ means "the vector $a " ~$ |

Mathematical Induction: Set of Natural Numbers
(a) $\mathbb{N}=\{1,2,3,4, \ldots\}$ Natural Numbers
(b) $\mathbb{Z}=\{\ldots,-2,-1,0,1,2, \ldots\}$ Integers

Mathematical Induction is a technique of proof that allows you to verify statements indexed by $\mathbb{N}$ or a subset of $\mathbb{Z}$.

Example 0.0.1
For all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, it is true that:

$$
1+2+3+\ldots+n=\frac{n(n+1)}{2}
$$

e.g.: $n=q \quad 1=\frac{1 \cdot 2}{2}$, and so on for $n=2,3, \ldots$.

Induction: $\quad P(n)$ is a statement depending on $n \in \mathbb{N}$.
e.g. " $1+2+3+\ldots+n=\frac{n(n+1)}{2} "$

Now suppose that
(i) $P(1)$ is true (base case)
(ii) If $P(k)$ is true for some $k \in \mathbb{N}$, then $P(k+1)$ is true (inductive step)

Then $P(n)$ is true for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

## Note:-

Think about this as a domino effect.
Example: Let $P(n): 1+2+\ldots+n=\frac{n(n+1)}{2}$.
(i) $P(1)$ is true because $1=\frac{1(1+1)}{2}$.
(ii) Suppose $P(k)$ is true for some $k \in \mathbb{N}$. Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
1+2+\ldots+k+(k+1) & =\frac{k(k+1)}{2}+(k+1) \\
& =\frac{k(k+1)+2(k+1)}{2} \\
& =\frac{(k+1)(k+2)}{2} \\
& =\frac{(k+1)((k+1)+1)}{2} \\
& =\frac{n(n+1)}{2} \text { where } n=k+1
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, $P(k+1)$ is true.

## Note:-

Baby Version Let $A \subseteq \mathbb{N}$ be a subset. Suppose that
(i) $1 \in A$
(ii) If $k \in A$, then $k+1 \in A$

Then $A=\mathbb{N}$
Baby version $\Longrightarrow$ PMI (let $A\{n \in \mathbb{N}: p(n)$ is true $\}$ )

Example 0.0.2 (Same proof in two different ways)
Let $p(n): \frac{1}{1 * 2}+\frac{1}{2 * 3}+\frac{1}{n(n+1)}=\frac{n}{n+1}$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$.
Proof 1.0: For $n \in \mathbb{N}$, let $p(n)$ be the statement:

$$
\frac{1}{1 * 2}+\frac{1}{2 * 3}+\frac{1}{n(n+1)}=\frac{n}{n+1} .
$$

We show that $p(n)$ is true for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$ by induction.
Base Case: $\quad p(1)$ is true because $\frac{1}{1 * 2}=\frac{1}{2}=\frac{1}{1+1}$.
Inductive Step: Assume that $p(k)$ is true for some $k \in \mathbb{N}$. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{1 * 2}+\frac{1}{2 * 3}+\ldots+\frac{1}{k(k+1)}=\frac{k}{k+1} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

We want to deduce that $p(k+1)$ is true i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{1 * 2}+\frac{1}{2 * 3}+\ldots+\frac{1}{k(k+1)}+\frac{1}{(k+1)(k+2)}=\frac{k+1}{k+2} \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

To do this, add $\frac{1}{(k+1)(k+2)}$ to both sides of (1).

$$
\frac{1}{1 * 2}+\frac{1}{2 * 3}+\ldots+\frac{1}{k(k+1)}+\frac{1}{(k+1)(k+2)}=\frac{k}{k+1}+\frac{1}{(k+1)(k+2)} .
$$

The RHS of this equation is:

$$
\frac{k}{k+1}+\frac{1}{(k+1)(k+2)}=\frac{k(k+2)+1}{(k+1)(k+2)}=\frac{k^{2}+2 k+1}{(k+1)(k+2)}=\frac{(k+1)^{2}}{(k+1)(k+2)}=\frac{k+1}{k+2}
$$

This shows that $p(k+1)$ true, completing the induction step.
Therefore, $p(n)$ is true for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$.
Proof 2.0: We prove the statement by induction on $n$.
The base case, when $n=1$, is true because $\frac{1}{1 * 2}=\frac{1}{2}=\frac{1}{1+1}$.
For the inductive step, assume the claim is the true for some $k \in \mathbb{N}$.

$$
\frac{1}{1 * 2}+\frac{1}{2 * 3}+\ldots+\frac{1}{k(k+1)}=\frac{k}{k+1}
$$

Add $\frac{1}{(k+1)(k+2)}$ to both sides of the equation to obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{1}{1 * 2}+\frac{1}{2 * 3}+\ldots+\frac{1}{k(k+1)}+\frac{1}{(k+1)(k+2)} & =\frac{k}{k+1}+\frac{1}{(k+1)(k+2)} \\
& =\frac{k(k+2)+1}{(k+1)(k+2)} \\
& =\frac{k^{2}+2 k+1}{(k+1)(k+2)} \\
& =\frac{(k+1)^{2}}{(k+1)(k+2)} \\
& =\frac{k+1}{k+2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Then, the claim is true for $k+1$, completing the inductive step.
We deduce that the claim is true for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$ by induction.

## Chapter 1

## Vector Spaces

### 1.1 Fields

## Definition 1.1.1: Fields or "sets of scalars"

We have a lot of experience with this, in fact:
(i) $\mathbb{Q}=\left\{\frac{a}{b}: a, b \in \mathbb{Z}, b \neq 0\right\}$ Rational Numbers
(ii) $\mathbb{R}$, the real numbers: $\mathbb{Q} \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ e.g. $\sqrt{2} \notin \mathbb{Q}$
(iii) $\mathbb{C}$, the complex numbers: $i^{2}+1=0$

A field is a set $F$ with two operations + and $\cdot$ such that:
(i) Associativity: for all $a, b, c \in F, a+(b+c)=(a+b)+c$ and $a(b c)=(a b) c$
(ii) Commutativity: for all $a, b \in F, a+b=b+a$ and $a b=b a$
(iii) Identity: there are elements 0 and 1 in $\mathbb{F}$ such that for all $a \in F$, we have: $a+0=a$ and $a \cdot 1=a$
(iv) Inverses: for all $a \in F$, there is an element $b$ such that $a+b=0$. We write $b=-a$ and $x-y:=x+(-y)$. Additionally, for any $a \neq 0$ in $F$, there is an element $b \neq 0$ such that $a b=1$. We write $b=a^{-1}$.
(v) Distributivity: for all $a, b, c \in F$, we have $a(b+c)=a b+a c$
(vi) $0 \neq 1$

Example 1.1.1
$F_{2}=\{0,1\}$ is a field.
If we write the addition table:

| + | 0 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 |

Now for the multiplication table:

$$
\begin{array}{c|cc}
\cdot & 0 & 1 \\
\hline 0 & 0 & 0 \\
1 & 0 & 1
\end{array}
$$

## Example 1.1.2

Let's define $\mathbb{F}=\{\Delta, \square, \circ\}$
With the addition and multiplication tables as followed:

| + | $\Delta$ | $\square$ | $\circ$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\Delta$ | $\triangle$ | $\square$ | $\circ$ |
| $\square$ | $\square$ | $\circ$ | $\Delta$ |
| $\circ$ | $\circ$ | $\triangle$ | $\square$ |


| $\cdot$ | $\Delta$ | $\square$ | $\circ$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\triangle$ | $\triangle$ | $\triangle$ | $\Delta$ |
| $\square$ | $\triangle$ | $\square$ | $\circ$ |
| $\circ$ | $\triangle$ | $\circ$ | $\square$ |

$\mathbb{F}$ is a field.
With $o_{\mathrm{F}}=\Delta$ and $1_{\mathrm{F}}=\square$.
Now, $" 2_{F}$ " $=1_{\mathrm{F}}+1_{\mathrm{F}}=\square+\square=0$.
Let's also define, $-\square=0$.

Theorem 1.1.1 The additive identity of a field $\mathbb{F}$ is unique.
Proof: Suppose $0_{F}, 0_{F}^{\prime}$ are additive identities of $\mathbb{F}$.
Then:
Because $O_{F}$ ' is an additive identify

$$
0_{F} \quad \overbrace{=} \quad 0_{F}+0_{F}^{\prime} \quad \underbrace{=} \quad 0_{F}^{\prime}
$$

Beacuse $O_{f}$ is an additive identity
Thus, the additive identity is unique.

## Theorem 1.1.2

Let $\mathbb{F}$ be a field and let $a \in \mathbb{F}$. Then $a \cdot O_{F}=0_{F}$.

## Note:-

Don't think of zero is nothing, think of its meaning and how important it is to a field
Proof: Let $-a \cdot 0_{F}$ be the additive inverse of $a \cdot 0_{F}$.
Then:

$$
\begin{aligned}
0_{F}+0_{F} & =0_{F} \quad \text { as } 0_{F} \text { is an additive identity } \\
a \cdot\left(0_{F}+0_{F}\right) & =a \cdot 0_{F} \\
a \cdot 0_{F}+a \cdot 0_{F} & =a \cdot 0_{F} \quad \text { by distributivity } \\
\left(a \cdot 0_{F}+a \cdot 0_{F}\right)+\left(-a \cdot 0_{F}\right) & =a \cdot 0_{F}+\left(-a \cdot 0_{F}\right) \\
\left(a \cdot 0_{F}+a \cdot 0_{F}\right)+-a \cdot 0_{F} & =0_{F} \quad \text { by additive inverse } \\
a \cdot 0_{F}+\left(a \cdot 0_{F}+-a \cdot 0_{F}\right) & =0_{F} \quad \text { by associativity } \\
a \cdot 0_{F}+0_{F} & =0_{F} \quad \text { by additive inverse } \\
a \cdot 0_{F} & =0_{F} \quad \text { by additive identity }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Theorem 1.1.3

Let $\mathbb{F}$ be a field and let $a \in \mathbb{F}$. Then $-(-a)=a$.
Known: Additive inverse are unique.

$$
(-a)+a=0_{F}
$$

This says that $a$ is an additive inverse of $-a$.
Additive inverses are unique, so $a$ must be the additive inverse of $-(-a)$.

## Note:-

you can try this at home:

$$
\left(-1_{F}\right) \cdot(a)=-a
$$

Where -1 is the additive inverse of 1 , and $-a$ is the additive inverse of $a$.
Hint: $(-1)+1=0_{f}$
Building $\mathbb{C}$ out of $\mathbb{R}$ : A complex number is an ordered pair $(a, b)$ of real numbers.

$$
\mathbb{C}=\{(a, b): a, b \in \mathbb{R}\}
$$

(i) Addition: $(a, b)+(c, d):=(a+c, b+d)$, where $(a, b)=z_{1}$ and $(c, d)=z_{2}$. As such, we use $\mathbb{R}$ addition to define $\mathbb{C}$ addition.
(ii) Multiplication: $(a, b) \cdot(c, d):=(a c-b d, a d+b c)$, where $(a, b)=z_{1}$ and $(c, d)=z_{2}$

Note:-
You might want to think of $(a, b)$ as $a+b i$, where $i^{2}=-1$. As such:

$$
(a+b i) \cdot(c+d i)=(a c-b d)+(a d+b c) i
$$

(iii) Additive identity: $\left(0_{\mathbb{R}}, 0_{\mathbb{R}}\right)=0_{\mathbb{C}}$.
(iv) Multiplicative identity: $\left(1_{\mathbb{R}}, 0_{\mathbb{R}}\right)=1_{\mathbb{C}}$.

Note:-
We can check that $i:=\left(0_{\mathbb{R}}, 1_{\mathbb{R}}\right)$.
Now, $\left(0_{\mathbb{R}}, 1_{\mathbb{R}}\right) \underbrace{\cdot}\left(0_{\mathbb{R}}, 1_{\mathbb{R}}\right)=\left(-1_{\mathbb{R}}, 0_{\mathbb{R}}\right)=-\left(1_{\mathbb{R}}, 0_{\mathbb{R}}\right)=-1_{\mathbb{C}}$.
C

## Definition 1.1.2: Lists $T$ tuples

Let $F$ be a field (think: $\left.F_{2}, F_{3}, \mathbb{Q}, \mathbb{R}, \mathbb{C}\right)$.
Then we will have a list of length $n$ that they are ordered $x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}, x_{i} \in \mathbb{F}$.
Remember order matters! Note $(2,3) \neq(3,2)$
Let's define: $\mathbb{F}^{n}=\left\{\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right): x_{i} \in \mathbb{F}, i=1, \ldots, n\right\}$. For instance $\mathbb{R}^{2}=\{(x, y): x, y \in \mathbb{R}\}$
Sometimes we write $\underline{x}$ or $\vec{x} \in \mathbb{F}^{n}$ for $\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)$.
$F^{n}$ is the archetype of a "finite-dimensional vector space".
This means that the following properties hold:
(i) $\vec{x}+\vec{y}=\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)+\left(y_{1}, \ldots, y_{n}\right):=\left(x_{1}+y_{1}, x_{2}+y_{2}, \ldots, x_{n}+y_{n}\right)$. Note that we are using the addition of $\mathbb{F}$ to define the addition of $\mathbb{F}^{n}$.
(ii) Addition has a neutral element: $\overrightarrow{0}=\left(0_{F F}, \ldots, 0_{F F}\right), n$ times. Thus:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\vec{x}+\overrightarrow{0} & =\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)+\left(0_{F F}, \ldots, 0_{F F}\right) \\
& =\left(x_{1}+0_{F F}, \ldots, x_{n}+0_{F F}\right) \\
& =\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right) \\
& =\vec{x}
\end{aligned}
$$

There are additive inverses: if $\vec{x}=\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)$ then setting $-\vec{x}=\left(-x_{1}, \ldots,-x_{n}\right)$ we get

$$
\vec{x}+(-\vec{x})=\overrightarrow{0}
$$

(iii) Elements of $\mathbb{F}^{n}$ can be scaled by elements of $\mathbb{F}$. If $\vec{x}=\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)$ and $\lambda \in \mathbb{F}$, then $\lambda \cdot \vec{x}=$ $\left(\lambda \cdot x_{1}, \ldots, \lambda \cdot x_{n}\right)$.

## Note:-

Warning! In general, elements of $\mathbb{F}^{n}$ cannot be multiplied with each other unless we define a multiplication operation on $\mathbb{F}^{n}$.

### 1.2 Vectors Spaces

## Definition 1.2.1: Vector Space in general

Let $F$ be a field, where $F=\left(F,+_{F}, \cdot{ }_{F}\right)$.
A vector space over $\mathbb{F}$ is a set $V$ together with two operations:
Define Addition of Vectors as

$$
+: V \times V \mapsto V,(u, v) \mapsto u+v
$$

And scalar multiplication as

$$
\because \mathbb{F} \times V \mapsto V,(\lambda, v) \mapsto \lambda \cdot v
$$

These operations satisfy the following properties:
(i) Commutativity: $u+v=v+u$ for all $u, v \in V$
(ii) Associativity of addition: $(u+v)+w=u+(v+w)$ for all $u, v, w \in V$. Also:

$$
\left(\lambda_{1}^{\mathbb{F}} \cdot \lambda_{2}^{\mathbb{F}}\right) \cdot V v=\lambda_{1}^{\mathbb{F}} \cdot v_{V}\left(\lambda_{2}^{\mathbb{F}} \cdot V v\right) \quad \text { for all } \lambda_{1}, \lambda_{2} \in \mathbb{F} \text { and } v \in V
$$

(iii) Additive identity: there is a vector $0_{V} \in V$ such that $0_{V}+v=v$ for all $v \in V$.
(iv) Additive inverse: for every $v \in V$, there is a vector $-v \in V$ such that $v+(-v)=0_{V}$.
(v) Scalar Multiplicative identity: $1_{\mathbb{F}} \cdot v=v$ for all $v \in V$.
(vi) Distributivity: $\lambda \cdot(u+v)=\lambda \cdot u+\lambda \cdot v$ for all $\lambda \in \mathbb{F}$ and $u, v \in V$. Also, $\left(\lambda_{1}^{\mathbb{F}}+\lambda_{2}^{\mathbb{F}}\right) \cdot v=\lambda_{1}^{\mathbb{F}} \cdot v+\lambda_{2}^{\mathbb{F}} \cdot v$ for all $\lambda_{1}, \lambda_{2} \in \mathbb{F}$ and $v \in V$.

## Note:-

If $\mathbb{F}=\mathbb{R}$, call $V$ a real vector space.
If $\mathbb{F}=\mathbb{C}$, call $V$ a complex vector space.
Summary: To specify a vector space, we need 4 pieces of data:
(a) $V$ - the set of vectors
(b) $\mathbb{F}$ - the "numbers that we can scale by"
(c) $+_{V}-$ addition of vectors
(d) $\cdot V$ - scalar multiplication

For a while, we will write $(V, \mathbb{F},+, \cdot)$ for all this data.
In fact, $(V, \mathbb{F},+, \cdot)=\left(V,\left(\mathbb{F},+_{\mathbb{F}}, \cdot \mathbb{F}\right),+_{V}, \cdot_{V}\right)$.
For instance. Take a field $\mathbb{F},\left(\mathbb{F}^{n}, \mathbb{F},+, \cdot\right)$.
Now given $\vec{x}, \vec{y} \in \mathbb{F}^{n}, \lambda \in \mathbb{F}$. We can define:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\vec{x}+\vec{y} & =\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)+\left(y_{1}, \ldots, y_{n}\right) \\
& =\left(x_{1}+y_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}+y_{n}\right) \\
\lambda \cdot \vec{x} & =\lambda \cdot\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right) \\
& =\left(\lambda \cdot x_{1}, \ldots, \lambda \cdot x_{n}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example 1.2.1

(i) (a) $(V, \mathbb{F},+, \cdot)=\left(\mathbb{R}^{2}, \mathbb{R},+, \cdot\right)$ is a real vector space.
(b) $\left(x_{1}, y_{1}\right)+_{\mathbb{R}^{2}}\left(x_{2}, y_{2}\right)=\left(x_{1}+_{\mathbb{R}} x_{2}, y_{1}+_{\mathbb{R}} y_{2}\right)$.
(c) $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}, \lambda \cdot \mathbb{R}^{2}(x, y)=\left(\lambda \cdot{ }^{\mathbb{R}} x, \lambda \cdot \mathbb{R} y\right)$.
(ii) (a) $(V, \mathbb{F},+, \cdot)=\left(\mathbb{C}^{2}, \mathbb{C},+_{\mathbb{C}^{2}}, \cdot \mathbb{C}^{2}\right)$ is a complex vector space.
(b) $z_{1}, z_{2}+_{\mathbb{C}^{2}}\left(Z_{1}^{\prime}, Z_{2}^{\prime}\right)=\left(z_{1}+_{\mathbb{C}} z_{1}^{\prime}, z_{2}+_{\mathbb{C}} z_{2}^{\prime}\right)$.
(c) $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}, \lambda \cdot \mathbb{C}^{2}\left(z_{1}, z_{2}\right)=\left(\lambda \cdot \mathbb{C}_{z_{1}}, \lambda \cdot \mathbb{C}_{z_{2}}\right)$.
(iii) (a) $(V, \mathbb{F},+, \cdot)=\left(\mathbb{C}^{2}, \mathbb{R},+_{\mathbb{R}^{2}}, \cdot \mathbb{R}^{2}\right)$ is a complex vector space, but we are using real numbers to scale.
(b) Addition is the same as (ii), but $z_{1}, z_{2} \in \mathbb{C}^{2}$ i.e. $a+b i$
(c) Scalar multiplication: $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}, \lambda \cdot \mathbb{R}^{2}\left(z_{1}, z_{2}\right)=\left(\lambda \cdot \mathbb{R}^{2}, \lambda \cdot \mathbb{R} z_{2}\right)$.
(iv) $(V, \mathbb{F},+, \cdot)=\left(\mathbb{F}^{n}, \mathbb{F},+, \cdot\right)$ is a vector space.
(v) Let $F$ be a field, and $S$ be a set. Let $V=\mathbb{F}^{s}:=\{$ functions $f: S \mapsto \mathbb{F}\}$.
(i) Addition: $f, g \in V, f: S \mapsto F$, and $g: S \mapsto F$. Then $(f+g): S \mapsto F$ is defined by $(f+g)(s)=$ $f(s)+g(s)$ for all $s \in S$. Or $s \mapsto f(s)+g(s)$
(ii) Scalar Multiplication: $\lambda \in F, f \in V, f: S \mapsto F$. We need to show that $\lambda \mathbb{F} \in V$ i.e. $\lambda \mathbb{F}: S \mapsto F$, where $s \rightarrow \lambda f(s)$. Also $(\lambda f)(s)=\lambda f(s)$ for all $s \in S$.
(iii) Additive identity: $\overrightarrow{0}_{V}: S \rightarrow \mathbb{F}, s \rightarrow 0_{F}$.

Check: $\left(f+\overrightarrow{0}_{V}\right)(s)=f(s)+\overrightarrow{0}_{V}(s)=f(s)+0_{F}=f(s)$ for all $s \in S$.
Now, we want to talk about its relationship to $\mathbb{F}^{n}$. Take $S=\{1,2, \ldots, n\}$
Now, let $V=\mathbb{F}^{\{1, \ldots, n\}}=\{$ functions $f:\{1, \ldots, n\} \mapsto \mathbb{F}\}$.
We can create a function $F^{\{1, \ldots, n\}} \mapsto \mathbb{F}^{n}$ by:

$$
f:\{1, \ldots, n\} \mapsto \mathbb{F} \rightarrow(f(1), \ldots, f(n))
$$

## Note:-

This is a bijection!

## Example 1.2.2

Let $S=[0,1]$ and $F=\mathbb{R}$.
Now set $V=\mathbb{F}^{s}=\mathbb{R}^{[0,1]}=\{$ functions $f:[0,1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}\}$.
Another Example.
Let $\mathbb{F}=\mathbb{R}$.
Now $V=\{$ polynomials of degree $\leq 19$ with coefficients in $\mathbb{R}\}$.
Now, $+_{V}=$ usual addition of polynomials and $\cdot_{V}=$ usual scalar multiplication of polynomials.
For instance,

$$
\begin{array}{r}
x^{19}+x+1 \in V \\
-x^{19}+x^{17}-x^{2} \in V \\
9 *\left(x^{2}+2\right)=9 x^{2}+18 \in V
\end{array}
$$

## Note:-

Sometimes we denote that the degree of 0 (the zero polynomial) is $-\infty$.

First properties of vector spaces: Let $V$ be a vector space over a field $\mathbb{F}$.
(i) Additive identities are unique. Suppose $\overrightarrow{0}, \overrightarrow{0}^{\prime} \in V$ are additive identities. Then $\overrightarrow{0}=\overrightarrow{0}+\overrightarrow{0}^{\prime}=\overrightarrow{0}^{\prime}$.
(ii) Additive inverses are unique:

Say $w, w^{\prime}$ are additive inverse of $v \in V$.
$w=w+\overrightarrow{0}=w+\left(v+w^{\prime}\right)=(w+v)+w^{\prime}=\overrightarrow{0}+w^{\prime}=w^{\prime}$.
(iii) $0 \cdot v=\overrightarrow{0}, \forall v \in V$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
0_{F} & =0_{F}+0_{F} \\
& \Longrightarrow 0_{F} \cdot v=\left(0_{F}+0_{F}\right) \cdot v \\
& \Longrightarrow 0_{F} \cdot v=0_{F} \cdot v+0_{F} \cdot v \\
0_{F} \cdot v+\left(-0_{F} \cdot v\right) & =\left(0_{F} \cdot v+0_{F} \cdot v\right)+\left(-0_{F} \cdot v\right) \\
\overrightarrow{0} & =0_{F} \cdot v+\left(-0_{F} \cdot v+0_{F} \cdot v\right) \\
\overrightarrow{0} & =0_{F} \cdot v+\overrightarrow{0} \\
\overrightarrow{0} & =0_{F} \cdot v
\end{aligned}
$$

### 1.3 Subspaces

## Definition 1.3.1: Subspaces

Let $(V, \mathbb{F},+, \cdot)$ be a vector space. A subset $U \subseteq V$ is a subspace if $\left(U, \mathbb{F},+_{u \in U}, *_{u \in U}\right)$ is a vector space in its own right.

## Example 1.3.1

Let $V=\mathbb{R}^{3}$ and $\mathbb{F}=\mathbb{R}$.

$$
U=\left\{\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, 0\right): x_{1}, x_{2} \in \mathbb{R}\right\} \nsubseteq \mathbb{R}^{3}=V
$$

1.34 in book / conditions for a subspace: To check that $U \subseteq V$ is a subspace, it is enough to check:
(i) $\overrightarrow{0} \in U$
(ii) $U$ is closed under addition: if $u, v \in U$ then $u+v \in U$
(iii) $U$ is closed under scalar multiplication: if $u \in U$ and $\lambda \in \mathbb{F}$ then $\lambda \cdot u \in U$

Reason: These three conditions ensure that $U$ has an additive identity vector, and that addition and scalar multipliation makes sense in $U$.

The remaining axioms for $U$ to be a vector space are inherited from $V$.

## Example 1.3.2

Let's check associativity of addition: Let $u, v, w \in U$.
But we know that $u, v, w \in V$ as $U \subseteq V$, so $u+(v+w)=(u+v)+w(\star)$ in $V$.
Since $U$ is closed under addition, $u+v \in U$.
Again, since $u+v \in U$, and $w \in U$, we know that $(u+v)+w \in U$.
Likewise, $u+(v+w) \in U$. This means that $(\star)$ is also true in $U$.
Ditto for the other axioms. Thus, we would be proving the same thing twice.

Example 1.3.3 (Charlie add the graphs)
$V=\mathbb{R}^{2}$
(i) $U=\{(a, a):, a \geqslant 0\}$ is not closed under scalar multiplication.
(ii) $U=\{(a, a): a \in \mathbb{R}\} \cup\{(-a, a): a \in \mathbb{R}\}$ is not closed under addition.
(iii) $U=\{(a, a+a): a \in \mathbb{R}\}$ does not contain the additive identity of $\mathbb{R}^{2}$

## Example 1.3.4

Let $\mathbb{F}=\mathbb{R}$ and $V=\mathbb{R}^{(0,3)}=\{$ functions $f:(0,3) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}\}$.
Let $U \subseteq V$ be the subset \{functions $f:(0,3) \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \mid f$ is differentiable and $f \prime(2)=0\}$.
Proof: Let's check that $U \subseteq V$ is a subspace:
(i) Show that $\overrightarrow{0}_{V} \in U: \overrightarrow{0}_{V}$ is $\overrightarrow{0}_{V}:(0,3) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}, x \mapsto 0_{\mathbb{R}}$.
$\overrightarrow{0}_{V}$ is differentiable and $\overrightarrow{0}_{V} \prime(2)=0$.
(ii) Show that $U$ is closed under addition: Let $f, g \in U$. We need to show that $f+g \in U$.

This means that both $f:(0,3) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and $g:(0,3) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ are differentiable, and that $(f+g) \rho(2)=0$.
Then $f+g:(0,3) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is differentiable as both $f$ and $g$ are differentiable.
Moreover, $(f+g) \prime(2)=f \prime(2)+g \prime(2)=0+0=0$.
Thus, $f+g \in U$.
(iii) Show that $U$ is closed under scalar multiplication: Let $f \in U$ and $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$. We need to show that $\lambda \cdot f \in U$.
This means that $f:(0,3) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is differentiable and that $(\lambda \cdot f) \prime(2)=0$.
Then $\lambda \cdot f:(0,3) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is differentiable as $f$ is differentiable.
Moreover, $(\lambda \cdot f) \prime(2)=\lambda \cdot f_{\prime}(2)=\lambda \cdot 0=0$.
Thus, $\lambda \cdot f \in U$.
All three conditions are satisfied, so $U \subseteq V$ is a subspace.

## Definition 1.3.2: Sums of Subsets

Let $(V, \mathbb{F},+, \cdot)$ be a vector space over a field $\mathbb{F}$. Let $U, W \subseteq V$ be subsets.
Let $U_{1}, \ldots, U_{m}$ be subsets of $V$.
Where

$$
U_{1}, \ldots, U_{m}=\left\{V_{1}+V_{2}+\ldots+V_{m}: V_{i} \in U_{i} \text { for all } i=1, \ldots, m\right\}
$$

## Example 1.3.5

Our field will be $\mathbb{F}=\mathbb{R}$, vectors space will be $V=\mathbb{R}^{3}$.
Let $U_{1}=\{(x, 0,0): x \in \mathbb{R}\}, U_{2}=\{(0, y, 0): y \in \mathbb{R}\}$.
Let $U_{1}+U_{2}=\left\{V_{1}+V_{2}: V_{1} \in U_{1}, V_{2} \in U_{2}\right\}$.
This means that this is equal to $\{(x, 0,0)+(0, y, 0): x, y \in \mathbb{R}\}=\{(x, y, 0): x, y \in \mathbb{R}\}$

## Theorem 1.3.1

If $U_{1}, \ldots, U_{m}$ are subspaces of $V$, then $U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}$ is the smallest subspace of $V$ containing $U_{1}, \ldots, U_{m}$. Have to prove that:
(i) $U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}$ is a subspace of $V$ (not just a subset).
(ii) $U_{1} \subseteq U_{1}+\ldots, U_{m}, U_{2} \subseteq U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}, \ldots, U_{m} \subseteq U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}$.
(iii) $U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}$ is the smallest subspace of $V$ containing $U_{1}, \ldots, U_{m}$.

Proof: We are given that each $U_{i}$ is a subspace, meaning that $\overrightarrow{0} \in U_{i}$, so

$$
\overrightarrow{0}=\overrightarrow{0}_{\epsilon u_{1}}+\ldots+\overrightarrow{0}_{\in U_{m}} \in U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}
$$

Thus, we have shown that the additive identity is in $U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}$.
Now, we want to show that this sum is closed under addition.
Let $\vec{v}, \vec{w} \in U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}$. We need to show that $\vec{v}+\vec{w} \in U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}$. Then, $\vec{V}=\vec{V}_{1}+\ldots+\vec{V}_{m}, \vec{W}=\vec{w}_{1}+\ldots+\vec{W}_{m}$
As such

$$
\begin{aligned}
\vec{w}+\vec{v} & =\left(\vec{w}_{1}+\ldots+\vec{w}_{m}\right)+\left(\vec{v}_{1}+\ldots+\vec{v}_{m}\right) \\
& =\left(\vec{w}_{1}+\overrightarrow{v_{1}}\right)+\ldots+\left(\vec{w}_{m}+\overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right) \\
& \in U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}
\end{aligned}
$$

Since each $U_{i}$ is closed under addition.
Now, we want to show that $U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}$ is closed under scalar multiplication. Let $\lambda \in \mathbb{F}$ and $\vec{v} \in U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}$. We need to show that $\lambda \cdot \vec{v} \in U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}$. Then,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\lambda * \vec{V} & =\lambda *\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}+\ldots+\overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right) \\
& =\left(\lambda * \overrightarrow{v_{1}}\right)+\ldots+\left(\lambda * \overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right) \\
& \in U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}
\end{aligned}
$$

Since each $U_{i}$ is closed under scalar multiplication.
Thus, $U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}$ is a subspace of $V$.
Now, now we need to show that each $U_{i}$ is contained in $U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}$.
Let $u \in U_{i}$, we want to show that $u \in U_{\overrightarrow{0}}+\ldots+U_{\overrightarrow{0}}$.
Then we can set $\overrightarrow{0}_{u_{1}}+\ldots+\overrightarrow{0}_{u_{i-1}}+u+\overrightarrow{0}_{u_{i+1}}+\ldots+\overrightarrow{0}_{u_{m}} \in U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}$.
Obviously, if we set the rest of the vectors to be $\overrightarrow{0}$, then we get $u \in U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}$.
Finally, we want to prove that $U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}$ is the smallest subspace of $V$ containing $U_{1}, \ldots, U_{m}$.
Let $X$ be a subspace of $V$ such that $U_{i} \in X$ for all $i=1, \ldots, m$.
We want to show that $U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m} \subseteq X$.
Let $\vec{v} \in U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}$, so $\vec{v}=\overrightarrow{v_{1}}+\ldots+\overrightarrow{v_{m}}$ where $\vec{v}_{i} \in U_{i}$ for all $i=1, \ldots, m$.
Since $U_{i} \subseteq X$ for all $i=1, \ldots, m$, we know that $\vec{v}_{i} \in X$ for all $i=1, \ldots, m$.
Thus, $\vec{v}=\overrightarrow{v_{1}}+\ldots+\overrightarrow{v_{m}} \in X$ since $X$ is closed under vector addition.

## Definition 1．3．3：Direct sum

Let $U_{1}+\ldots+U_{M}$ is a direct sum if
for each $\vec{v} \in U_{1}+\ldots U_{m}$ ，there is exactly one way to write $\vec{v}=\vec{u}_{1}+\ldots+u_{\vec{m}}$ with $\vec{u}_{i} \in U_{i}$ ．

## Example 1．3．6

Let $U_{1}=\{(x, y, 0): x, y \in \mathbb{R}\}, U_{2}=\{(0,0, z): z \in \mathbb{R}\}$ ．
Claim：Then $U_{1}+U_{2}$ is a direct sum．
Let＇s prove our claim
Proof：Let $\vec{v} \in U_{1}+U_{2}$ ．We know $\vec{v}=\vec{u}_{1}+\overrightarrow{u_{2}}$ for some $\overrightarrow{u_{1}} \in U_{1}, \overrightarrow{u_{2}} \in U_{2}$ ．
We want to show：if $\vec{v}=\overrightarrow{u_{1}}+\overrightarrow{u_{2}}$ for any $\overrightarrow{u_{1}} \in U_{1}, u_{2} \in U_{2}$ then $\overrightarrow{u_{1}}=\vec{u}_{1}{ }^{〔}$ and $\overrightarrow{u_{2}}=\vec{u}_{2}{ }^{〔}$ ．
Now we know that $\overrightarrow{u_{1}}=(x, y, 0)$ and $\overrightarrow{u_{2}}=(0,0, z)$ ，and
the same for our primes（i．e．${\overrightarrow{u_{1}}}^{〔}=\left(x^{6}, y^{\prime}, 0\right)$ and ${\overrightarrow{u_{2}}}^{‘}=\left(0,0, z^{6}\right))$ for some $x, y, z, x^{6}, y^{6}, z^{6} \in \mathbb{R}$ ．

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \vec{v}=\vec{u}_{1}+\vec{u}_{2}=\vec{u}_{1} ‘+\overrightarrow{u_{2}}{ } \\
& (x, y, 0)+(0,0, z)=\left(x^{6}, y^{6}, 0\right)+\left(0,0, z^{6}\right) \\
& \Longrightarrow(x, y, z) \quad=\left(x^{6}, y^{6}, z^{6}\right) \\
& \Longrightarrow \overrightarrow{u_{1}}=(x, y, 0)=\left(x^{6}, y^{6}, 0\right)=\vec{u}_{1}{ }^{6} \\
& \Longrightarrow \overrightarrow{u_{2}}=(0,0, z)=\left(0,0, z^{\bullet}\right)=\overrightarrow{u_{2}}{ }^{〔}
\end{aligned}
$$

Non－example：Let $U_{3}=\{(0, y, y): y \in \mathbb{R}\}$ ．
Claim：Then $U_{1}+U_{2}+U_{3}$ is not a direct sum．
Proof：Thus，one way to write the zero vector is as follows：

$$
\overrightarrow{0}=\overrightarrow{0}_{\in u_{1}}+\overrightarrow{0}_{\epsilon u_{2}}+\overrightarrow{0}_{\epsilon u_{3}}=(0,-1,0)_{\in u_{1}}+(0,0,-1)_{\in u_{2}}+(0,1,1)_{\in u_{3}}
$$

## Theorem 1．3．2

$U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}$ is a direct sum if and only if

$$
\overrightarrow{0} \text { can be written uniquely as } \overrightarrow{0}=\overrightarrow{0}_{\epsilon u_{1}}+\ldots+\overrightarrow{0}_{\epsilon u_{m}}
$$

We need to prove it both ways．
Proof of $\Longrightarrow$ ：If $U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}$ is direct，then every vector in $\vec{v} \in U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}$ can be written uniquely as a sum of vectors from $U_{1}, \ldots, U_{m}$ ．
In particular，if $\vec{v}=\overrightarrow{0}$ ，ten we can only write $\overrightarrow{0}$ in one way as $\overrightarrow{0}=\overrightarrow{0}_{\in u_{1}}+\ldots+\overrightarrow{0}_{\in u_{m}}$ ．
And we done．

Proof of $\Longleftarrow: ~ S u p p o s e ~ \overrightarrow{0}$ can only be written in one way as

$$
\overrightarrow{0}=\overrightarrow{0}_{\epsilon u_{1}}+\ldots+\overrightarrow{0}_{\in u_{m}}, u_{i} \in U_{i}
$$

Let $\vec{v} \in U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}$ be arbitrary，and suppose

$$
\vec{v}=\vec{u}_{1}+\ldots+\overrightarrow{u_{m}}=\vec{u}_{1} \cdot+\ldots+\overrightarrow{u_{m}}{ }^{〔}
$$

We want to show that $\vec{u}_{i}=\vec{u}_{i}{ }^{\text {b }}$ for all $i=1, \ldots, m$ ．

Then,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \overrightarrow{0}=\vec{v}-\vec{v}=\left(\vec{u}_{1}+\ldots+\overrightarrow{u_{m}}\right)-\left(\vec{u}_{1}{ }^{`}+\ldots+{\overrightarrow{u_{m}}}^{`}\right) \\
& \Longrightarrow \overrightarrow{0}=\left(\overrightarrow{u_{1}}-\overrightarrow{u_{1}}\right)_{\epsilon u_{1}}+\ldots+\left(\overrightarrow{u_{m}}-\overrightarrow{u_{m}}\right)_{\epsilon u_{m}} \\
& \Longrightarrow \overrightarrow{u_{1}}-\vec{u}_{1}{ }^{\iota}=\overrightarrow{0}_{\epsilon u_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{u_{m}}-\overrightarrow{u_{m}}{ }^{〔}=\overrightarrow{0}_{\epsilon u_{m}}
\end{aligned}
$$

And we are done.
()

Thus, we have shown that $U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}$ is a direct sum if and only if $\overrightarrow{0}=\overrightarrow{0}_{\in u_{1}}+\ldots+\overrightarrow{0}_{\in u_{m}}$ is the only way to write $\overrightarrow{0}$ as a sum of vectors from $U_{1}, \ldots, U_{m}$.

Alternative proof that $U_{1}+U_{2}$ (from our example) is direct using criterion from our prvious theorem.
Alternative Proof: Let $U_{1}=\{(x, y, 0): x, y \in \mathbb{R}\}$ and $U_{2}=\{(0,0, z): z \in \mathbb{R}\}$.
If $\overrightarrow{0}=\overrightarrow{u_{1}}+\overrightarrow{u_{2}}$ for some $\overrightarrow{u_{1}} \in U_{1}, \overrightarrow{u_{2}} \in U_{2}$, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Longrightarrow \overrightarrow{0} & =\overrightarrow{u_{1}}+\overrightarrow{u_{2}}=(x, y, 0)+(0,0, z)=(x, y, z) \\
& \Longrightarrow x=y=z=0 \\
& \Longrightarrow \overrightarrow{u_{1}}=(x, y, 0)=(0,0,0), \overrightarrow{u_{2}}=(0,0, z)=(0,0,0)
\end{aligned}
$$

## Theorem 1.3.3

If $U_{1}, U_{2}$ are subspaces of of a vector space $V$, then

$$
\left(U_{1}+U_{2} \text { is direct }\right) \Longleftrightarrow\left(U_{1} \cap U_{2}=\{\overrightarrow{0}\}\right)
$$

Proof of $\Longrightarrow: S u p p o s e U_{1}+U_{2}$ is direct, then we want to show that $U_{1} \cap U_{2}=\{\overrightarrow{0}\}$. In other words we need to prove subset inclusion in both directions.
$\subseteq: ~ W e ~ h a v e ~\{0\} \subseteq U_{1} \cap U_{2}$ since $\overrightarrow{0} \in U_{1}$ and $\overrightarrow{0} \in U_{2}$.
$\supseteq:$ Let $\vec{v} \in U_{1} \cap U_{2}$. We want to show that $\vec{v}=\overrightarrow{0}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Longrightarrow \vec{v} \in U_{1} \text { and } \vec{v} \in U_{2} \\
& \Longrightarrow-\vec{v} \in U_{1} \text { and }-\vec{v} \in U_{2} \text { as they are closed under scalar multiplication } \\
& \Longrightarrow \overrightarrow{0}=\vec{v}+(-\vec{v}) \in U_{1}+U_{2} \text { by our previous theorem } \\
& \Longrightarrow \vec{v}=\overrightarrow{0},-\vec{v}=\overrightarrow{0}
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, $U_{1} \cap U_{2}=\{\overrightarrow{0}\}$.

Proof of $\Longleftarrow:$ Suppose $U_{1} \cap U_{2}=\{\overrightarrow{0}\}$, then we want to show that $U_{1}+U_{2}$ is direct.
Suppose $\overrightarrow{0}=\overrightarrow{u_{1}}+\overrightarrow{u_{2}}$ for some $\overrightarrow{u_{1}} \in U_{1}, \overrightarrow{u_{2}} \in U_{2}$.
We want to show that $\vec{u}_{1}=\overrightarrow{u_{2}}=\overrightarrow{0}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
0=\vec{u}_{1}+\overrightarrow{u_{2}} \Longrightarrow \overrightarrow{u_{1}}=-\overrightarrow{u_{2}} & \Longrightarrow \overrightarrow{u_{1}} \in U_{1} \text { and } \overrightarrow{u_{1}} \in U_{2} \\
\text { so } & \overrightarrow{u_{1}} \in U_{1} \cap U_{2}=\{\overrightarrow{0}\} \\
& \Longrightarrow \overrightarrow{u_{1}}=\overrightarrow{0} \Longrightarrow \overrightarrow{u_{2}}=-\overrightarrow{u_{1}}=-\overrightarrow{0}=\overrightarrow{0}
\end{aligned}
$$

By our previous theorem, $U_{1}+U_{2}$ is direct because we can only write $\overrightarrow{0}$ in one way as a sum of vectors from $U_{1}$ and $U_{2}$.

Thus, we have shown that $U_{1}+U_{2}$ is direct if and only if $U_{1} \cap U_{2}=\{\overrightarrow{0}\}$.

Third proof: Let $\vec{v}=U_{1} \cap U_{2}, \vec{v}=(x, y, 0)=(0,0, z)$.
Then $x=y=z=0$, so $\vec{v}=\overrightarrow{0}$.
This means that $U_{1} \cap U_{2}=\{\overrightarrow{0}\}$.

## Chapter 2

## Finite-Dimensional Vector Spaces

### 2.1 Span and linear independence

## Definition 2.1.1

Let $(V, F,+, \cdot)$ be a vector space.
A linear combination of $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \overrightarrow{v_{2}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}} \in V$ is a vector of the form:

$$
\alpha \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{1}}+\alpha \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{2}}+\cdots+\alpha \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{m}} \text { for some } \alpha_{1}, \alpha_{2}, \ldots, \alpha_{m} \in F
$$

## Example 2.1.1

Let $V=\mathbb{R}$, and our field being $\mathbb{F}=\mathbb{R}$.

$$
6 \cdot(2,1,-3)+5 \cdot(1,-2,4)=(17,-4,-2)
$$

So $17,-4,2$ is a linear combination of $(2,1,-3)$ and $(1,-2,4)$.

## Definition 2.1.2

The span of $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \overrightarrow{v_{2}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}} \in V$ is the set of all linear combinations of $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \overrightarrow{v_{2}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}$.

$$
\operatorname{span}\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \overrightarrow{v_{2}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right)=\left\{\alpha_{1} \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{1}}+\alpha_{2} \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{2}}+\cdots+\alpha_{m} \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{m}} \mid \alpha_{1}, \alpha_{2}, \ldots, \alpha_{m} \in F\right\}
$$

## Note:-

We have a few convention: $\operatorname{span}():=\left\{\overrightarrow{0}_{v}\right\}$.

## Proposition 2.1.1

The span $\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{m}\right)$ is the smallest subspace of $V$ that contains $v_{1}, \ldots, v_{m}$.
Proof: We have to show three things in 1.34.
(a) We know that $\overrightarrow{0}_{v}=0_{\mathrm{F}} \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{1}}+0_{\mathrm{F}} \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{2}}+\cdots+0_{\mathrm{F}} \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{m}} \in \operatorname{span}\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right)$. Thus, we are done
(b) Closed under addition $+_{v}$ :

$$
\underbrace{\left(a_{1} \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{1}}+\ldots+a_{m} \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right)}_{\in \operatorname{span}\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right)}+\underbrace{\left(b_{1} \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{1}}+\ldots+b_{m} \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right)}_{\in \operatorname{span}\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right)}=\underbrace{\left(a_{1}+b_{1}\right) \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{1}}+\ldots+\left(a_{m}+b_{m}\right) \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{m}}}_{\in \operatorname{span}\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right)}
$$

(c) Now closed under scalar multiplication:

$$
\underbrace{\lambda}_{\in \mathbb{F}} \underbrace{\cdot}_{\text {in } V}(\underbrace{\left(a_{1} \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{1}}+\ldots+a_{m} \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right)}_{\epsilon \operatorname{span}\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right)}=\underbrace{\lambda \cdot a_{1} \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{1}}+\ldots+\lambda \cdot a_{m} \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{m}}}_{\in \operatorname{span}\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right)}
$$

Now we have to show that this span contains $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}$ :
In other words,

$$
\overrightarrow{v_{2}}=0_{\mathrm{F}} \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{1}}+1_{\mathrm{F}} \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{2}}+0_{\mathrm{F}} \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{3}}+\ldots+0_{\mathrm{F}} \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{m}} \in \operatorname{span}\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right)
$$

Now, we must show it is the smallest.

## Note:-

## Draw some pics charlie

Suppose that $U \subseteq V$ is a subspace that contains $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}$.
Must show that $\operatorname{span}\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right) \subseteq U$.
Let $v \in \operatorname{span}\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right)$, and is arbitrary.
We want to show that $v \in U$
We know some some things:

1. $v=a_{1} \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{1}}+\ldots+a_{m} \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{m}}$ for some $a_{1}, \ldots, a_{m} \in \mathbb{F}$
2. $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}} \in U$. Since $v_{i} \in U$, then $a_{i} \cdot \vec{v}_{i} \in U$ for all $i=1, \ldots, m$.

This is because $U$ is a subspace, and is closed under scalar multiplication.
But then $a_{1} \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{1}}+\ldots+a_{m} \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{m}} \in U$ since $U$ is closed under addition.
Therefore $v \in U$, and we are done.

Special Situation: If $\operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{m}\right)=V$, we say that $v_{1}, \ldots, v_{m}$ spans $V$.

## Example 2.1.2

Let $V=\mathbb{R}^{3}$, and the field $\mathbb{F}=\mathbb{R}$.
Then $\operatorname{span}((1,0,0),(0,1,0),(0,0,1))=\mathbb{R}^{3}$.
Proof: Let $(a, b, c) \in \mathbb{R}^{3}$ be arbitrary.
Then, $(a, b, c)=a \cdot(1,0,0)+b \cdot(0,1,0)+c \cdot(0,0,1)$.

## Definition 2.1.3

We say that $V$ is finite-dimensional if V can be spanned by a finite list $v_{1}, v_{2}, \ldots, v_{m}$.
Example 2.1.3
$P_{m}(F)=\{$ Polys of degree $\leq m$ with coefficients in $F\}$
And we claim that this is spanned by $1, x, x^{2}, \ldots, x^{m}$.
Because any $p(x) \in P_{m}(F)$ has the form $a_{m} \cdot x^{m}+\ldots+a_{1} \cdot x+a_{0}$ for some $a_{0}, \ldots, a_{m} \in F$.

## Proposition 2.1.2

$P(F)=\{$ Polys with coefficients in $F\}$ is not finite-dimensional.
Proof: We procced by contradiction.
Suppose, for a contradiction, that $P(F)$ is finite-dimensional.

Then, there exists a finite list $p_{1}(x), \ldots, p_{m}(x)$ that spans $P(F)$.
In other words, $\operatorname{span}\left(p_{1}(x), \ldots, p_{m}(x)\right)=P(F)$.
Let $n=\max \left(\operatorname{deg}\left(p_{1}(x)\right), \ldots, \operatorname{deg}\left(p_{m}(x)\right)\right)$.
Then, $\operatorname{deg}\left(a_{1} \cdot p_{1}(x)+\ldots+a_{m} \cdot p_{m}(x)\right) \leq n$ for all $a_{1}, \ldots, a_{m} \in F$.
So the degree of every element of $\operatorname{span}\left(p_{1}(x), \ldots, p_{m}(x)\right)$ is at most $n$.
Hence, $1_{\mathrm{F}} \cdot X^{n+1} \notin \operatorname{span}\left(p_{1}(x), \ldots, p_{m}(x)\right)$.
This means that $\operatorname{span}\left(p_{1}(x), \ldots, p_{m}(x)\right) \subsetneq P(F)$.
This is absurd!
So our assumption that $P(F)$ is finite-dimensional is false.

## Definition 2.1.4

Linear (In)depence.
Let $(V, \mathbb{F},+, \cdot)$ be a vector space.
A list $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}} \in V$ is linearly independent if the only way to write

$$
\overrightarrow{0}_{v}=\alpha_{1} \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{1}}+\ldots+\alpha_{m} \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{m}}, \alpha_{1}, \ldots, \alpha_{m} \in \mathbb{F}
$$

Is to take $a_{1}=\ldots=a_{m}=0_{\mathrm{F}}$, otherwise it is linearly dependent.

## Example 2.1.4

We want to show that $(1,0,0),(0,1,0) 0,(0,0,1)$ are linearly independent in $\mathbb{R}^{3}=V$.
because if

$$
\overrightarrow{0}_{\mathbb{R}^{3}}=(0,0,0)=a_{1} \cdot(1,0,0)+a_{2} \cdot(0,1,0)+a_{3} \cdot(0,0,1)
$$

Then, $(0,0,0)=\left(a_{1}, a_{2}, a_{3}\right)$, so $a_{1}=a_{2}=a_{3}=0$.
Now suppose that $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}} \in V$ is linearly independent and $v \in \operatorname{span}\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}\right)$.
This means: $\vec{v}=a_{1} v_{1}+\ldots+a_{m} v_{m}$ for some $a_{1}, \ldots, a_{m} \in \mathbb{F}$.
Now, suppose that $V=b_{1} v_{1}+\ldots+b_{m} v_{m}$ for some $b_{1}, \ldots, b_{m} \in \mathbb{F}$ as well
Now, let's subtract:

$$
\overrightarrow{0}_{V}=v-v=\left(a_{1}-b_{1}\right) v_{1}+\ldots+\left(a_{m}-b_{m}\right) v_{m}
$$

Since $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}$ is linearly independent (L.I, we must have $a_{i}-b_{i}=0$ for all $i=1, \ldots, m$.
This implies that $a_{i}=b_{i}$ for all $i=1, \ldots, m$.
Thus, there is exactly one way to write $V$ as a linear combination of $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}$

Key result: Let $(V, \mathbb{F},+, \cdot)$ be a finite-dimensional vector space.
Then the length of any-list of Linear Independence vectors is at most the length of any list of spanning vectors.

## Example 2.1.5

We want to show that $(1,0,0),(0,1,0),(0,0,1)$ spans $\mathbb{R}^{3}$.
This implies that the list $(2,-1, \pi),(\sqrt{3},-7, e),(\sqrt{19},-1,7),(0,-5, \sqrt{2}+\sqrt{3})$ is not linearly independent.
Since the length of the first list is 3 , and the length of the second list is 4 .
Thus, this list cannot be linearly independent.

Lenma 2.1.1 Linear Dependence Lemma (LDL)
We want to prove this, but let's do some prep work first.
Prep work: Say $\vec{v}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{v}_{n} \in V$ is linearly dependent. Then there is a $j \in\{1, \ldots, m\}$ such that
(i) $v_{j} \in \operatorname{span}\left(\vec{v}_{1}, \ldots, v_{j}-1\right)$
(ii) $\operatorname{span}\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right)=\operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, \ldots, \hat{v}_{j}, \ldots, v_{m}\right)$, where $\hat{v_{j}}$ means that we remove $v_{j}$ from the list.

Now, let's prove this.
Proof: Since $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}$ are linearly dependent, there are $a_{1}, \ldots, a_{m}$ not all zero such that

$$
\overrightarrow{0}_{v}=a_{1} \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{1}}+\ldots+a_{m} \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{m}}, a_{1}, \ldots, a_{m} \in \mathbb{F}
$$

(i) Let $j=\max \left\{i \mid a_{i} \neq 0\right\}$, so that $a_{1} v_{1}+\ldots+a_{j} v_{j}=\overrightarrow{0}_{v}$ and $a_{j} \neq 0$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Longrightarrow v_{j}=-\frac{1}{a_{j}}\left(a_{1} v_{1}+\ldots+a_{j-1} v_{j-1}\right)=\left(-\frac{a_{1}}{a_{j}}\right) v_{1}+\ldots+\left(-\frac{a_{j-1}}{a_{j}}\right) v_{j-1} \\
& \Longrightarrow v_{j} \in \operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{j-1}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

(ii) $\operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, \ldots, \hat{v}_{j}, \ldots, v_{m}\right) \subseteq \operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{m}\right)$.

## Note:-

We have to do the one above as well.
Now, we want to show the other direction as well.

$$
\operatorname{span}\left(\vec{v}_{1}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right) \subseteq \operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, \ldots, \hat{v}_{j}, \ldots, v_{m}\right)
$$

Let $v \in \operatorname{span}\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right)$.
Then, $v=b_{1} v_{1}+\ldots+b_{m} v_{m}$ for some $b_{1}, \ldots, b_{m} \in \mathbb{F}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Longrightarrow v=b_{1} v_{1}+\ldots+b_{j}\left[\left(-\frac{a_{1}}{a_{j}}\right) v_{1}+\ldots+\left(-\frac{a_{j-1}}{a_{j}}\right) v_{j-1}\right]+b_{j+1} v_{j+1}+\ldots+b_{m} v_{m} \quad \text { where } v_{j}(\text { from (i)) } \\
& \Longrightarrow v \in \operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, \ldots, \hat{v}_{j}, \ldots, v_{m}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, $\operatorname{span}\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right)=\operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, \ldots, \hat{v_{j}}, \ldots, v_{m}\right)$.

Proof key result: Let $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}} \in V$ be a linearly independence list.
Let $\overrightarrow{u_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{u_{n}} \in v$ be a spanning list, $V=\operatorname{span}\left(\vec{u}_{1}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{u_{n}}\right)$.
We need to show that $m \leq n$.

## Step 1:

$$
v_{1} \in \operatorname{span}\left(\vec{u}_{1}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{u_{n}}\right) \stackrel{\overbrace{\Longrightarrow}^{\text {PSET4 }}}{\Longrightarrow} \vec{v}_{1}, \vec{u}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{u}_{n} \text { is linearly dependent }
$$

With the linear independence lemma, we know there exits $\overrightarrow{u_{j_{1}}}$ such that

$$
\overrightarrow{u_{j_{1}}} \in \operatorname{span}\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \overrightarrow{u_{1}}, \ldots, u_{j_{1}}-1\right)
$$

And

$$
\operatorname{span}\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \overrightarrow{u_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{u_{n}}\right)=\operatorname{span}\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \overrightarrow{u_{1}}, \ldots, \hat{\hat{j}_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{u_{n}}\right)
$$

## Note:-

NB means nota bene, which means note well.
Notice that $v_{1}$ is not plucked out from our list when we apply LDL.
If it were, then LDL would say $v_{1} \in \operatorname{span}()=\left\{\overrightarrow{0}_{v}\right\}$.
This implies that $v_{1}=\overrightarrow{0}_{v}$,
But $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}$ is linearly independent.
As $\overrightarrow{0}_{v}=1_{\mathbb{F}} \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{1}}+0_{\mathrm{F}} \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{2}}+\ldots+0_{\mathrm{F}} \cdot \overrightarrow{v_{m}}$ is the only way to write $\overrightarrow{0}_{v}$ as a linear combination of $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}$. Thus, $v_{1} \neq \overrightarrow{0}_{v}$.

Step 2: $v_{2} \in \operatorname{span}\left(\vec{u}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{u}_{n}\right)=\operatorname{span}\left(\vec{v}_{1}, \vec{u}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{u}_{n}\right)=\operatorname{span}\left(\vec{v}_{1}, \overrightarrow{u_{1}}, \ldots, \hat{u_{j}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{u_{n}}\right)$
Again, with the result in PSET4, we know that

$$
\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \overrightarrow{v_{2}}, \overrightarrow{u_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{u_{j_{1}}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{u_{n}} \quad \text { is linearly dependent }
$$

With the linear independence lemma, we know there exits $\vec{u}_{j_{2}}$ such that

$$
\operatorname{span}\left(\vec{v}_{1}, \overrightarrow{u_{1}}, \ldots, \hat{u_{j_{1}}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{u_{n}}\right)=\operatorname{span}\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \overrightarrow{v_{2}}, \overrightarrow{u_{1}}, \ldots, \hat{u_{j_{1}}}, \ldots, \hat{u_{j_{2}}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{u_{n}}\right)
$$

After $m$ steps: Our list is $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}$, some $u$ 's implies that $m \leq n$
Thus, we have shown that $m \leq n$.

### 2.2 Basis

## Definition 2.2.1

Let ( $V, \mathbb{F},+, \cdot)$ be a vector space.
A basis for $V$ is a list $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$ that spans $V$.
(i.e., $\left.V=\operatorname{span}\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}\right)\right)$ and is linearly independent.

## Example 2.2.1

(i) Let $V=\mathbb{F}^{n}\left(\operatorname{think} V=\mathbb{R}^{n}\right.$ or $\left.\mathbb{C}^{n}\right)$

We can define the standard basis for $\mathbb{F}^{n}$ as:

$$
\begin{array}{r}
v_{1}=(1,0, \ldots, 0) \\
v_{2}=(0,1, \ldots, 0) \\
\vdots \\
v_{n}=(0,0, \ldots, 1)
\end{array}
$$

e.g., $V=\mathbb{R}^{3}=\operatorname{span}((1,0,0),(0,1,0),(0,0,1))$. This list is linearly independent.
(ii) $V=\mathbb{R}^{2}$ The list $(1,2),(2,3)$ is a basis.

Linearly Independence: If

$$
\begin{array}{r}
a_{1}(1,2)+a_{2}(2,3)=(0,0)_{\overrightarrow{0}_{\mathrm{R}^{2}}} \\
\Longrightarrow\left(a_{1}+2 a_{2}, 2 a_{1}+3 a_{2}\right)=(0,0) \\
\Longrightarrow a_{1}=a_{2}=0
\end{array}
$$

(iii) $V=P_{m}(\mathbb{R})$

Thus, the list $1, x, x^{2}, \ldots, x^{m}$ is a basis for $V$

## Proposition 2.2.1

$\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}} \in V$ is a bais for $V$ if and only if every $\vec{v} \in V$ can be written uniquely as a linear combination of $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$.

Proof of $\Longrightarrow$ : Say $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}} \in V$ is a basis.
Let $\vec{v} \in V$. Since $V=\operatorname{span}\left(\vec{v}_{1}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}\right)$,
we know that $\vec{v}=a_{1} \overrightarrow{v_{1}}+\ldots+a_{n} \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$ for some $a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n} \in \mathbb{F}$.
Since $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$ are linearly independent, we know this representation is unique.
Proof of $\Longleftarrow: ~ S u p p o s e ~ t h a t ~ e v e r y ~ \vec{v} \in V$ can be written uniquely as $\vec{v}=a_{1} \overrightarrow{v_{1}}+\ldots+a_{n} \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$ for some $a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n} \in \mathbb{F}$.
Then $\vec{v} \in \operatorname{span}\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}\right)$, so $V \subseteq \operatorname{span}\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}\right)$.
By the definition of span, we know that $\operatorname{span}\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}\right) \subseteq V$.
Thus, $V=\operatorname{span}\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}\right)$.
Next, let $\vec{v}=\overrightarrow{0_{v}}$.
We know that $\overrightarrow{0_{v}}=a_{1} \overrightarrow{v_{1}}+\ldots+a_{n} \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$ for unique $a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n} \in \mathbb{F}$.
On the other hand (OTOH): taking $a_{1}=\ldots=a_{n}=0$ works!
Therefore, the only way to write $\overrightarrow{0}_{v}$ is a linearly combination of $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$
is to take $a_{1}=\ldots=a_{n}=0_{\mathrm{F}}$.
The definition implies that $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$ is linearly independent.
Thus, we have shown that $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}} \in V$ is a basis for $V$ if and only if every $\vec{v} \in V$ can be written uniquely as a linear combination of $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$.

## Theorem 2.2.1

Let $(V, \mathbb{F},+, \cdot)$ be a finite-dimensional vector space (fdvs).
Then every spanning list for $V$ can be trimmed to a basis.
Proof: Say that $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$ is a strong list for $V$.
Algorithm 1: Trimming

```
\(B=\left\{\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}\right\} ; \quad / *\) Note that \(B\) has no order. */
for \(j=1, \ldots, n\) do
    if \(v_{j} \in \operatorname{span}\left(\left\{\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{j-1}}\right\} \cap B\right)\) then
            Delete \(v_{j}\) from \(B\);
end
```

When the loop is finished, the set $B$ gives rise to a basis (any order).

Example 2.2.2
$V=\mathbb{R}^{3}$.
Let $v_{1}=(1,0,0), v_{2}=(1,1,1), v_{3}=(0,1,1)$, and $v_{4}=(0,0,1)$.
Let $B=\left\{\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \overrightarrow{v_{2}}, \overrightarrow{v_{3}}, \overrightarrow{v_{4}}\right\}$
Step 1: Is $v_{1} \in \operatorname{span}(\emptyset \cap B)=\operatorname{span}()=\left\{\overrightarrow{0}_{v}\right\}$ ?
NO. Leave $B$ alone.
Step 2: Is $v_{2} \in \operatorname{span}\left(\left\{v_{1}\right\} \cap B\right)=\operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}\right)$ ?
Does $v_{2}=a_{1} \cdot v_{1}$.
No!
Leave $B$ alone.
Step 3: Is $v_{3} \in \operatorname{span}\left(\left\{v_{1}, v_{2}\right\} \cap B\right)=\operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, v_{2}\right)$ ?
Does $v_{3}=a_{1} \cdot v_{1}+a_{2} \cdot v_{2}$ ?
Yes!

$$
v_{3}=-v_{1}+v_{2}
$$

New $B=\left\{v_{1}, v_{2}, v_{4}\right\}$
Step 4: Is $v_{4} \in \operatorname{span}\left(\left\{v_{1}, v_{2}, v_{3}\right\} \cap B\right)=\operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, v_{2}\right)$ ?
Does $v_{4}=a_{1} \cdot v_{1}+a_{2} \cdot v_{2}$ ?
No!
Leave $B$ alone.
Thus, $B=\left\{v_{1}, v_{2}, v_{4}\right\}$ is a basis for $V$ through trimming.

## Corollary 2.2.1

Any linearly independence list $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}$ on $V$ can be extended to a basis.
Proof: Let $\overrightarrow{u_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{u_{n}}$ be any basis for $V$.
Trim the enlarged list $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}, \overrightarrow{u_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{u_{n}}$.

No $\vec{v}_{i}$ is deleted during trimming (LDL).

Semi-simplicity: Let $(V, \mathbb{F},+, \cdot)$ be a finite-dimensional vector space.
Let $U \subseteq V$ be a subspace.
Then, there is a subspace $W \subseteq V$ (not necessarily unique) such that $V=U \oplus W$.
Idea: Let $\vec{u}_{1}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{u_{n}}$ be a basis for $U$.
Complete to a spanning list of $V$.
$\vec{u}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{u}_{n}, \vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{w}_{m}$.
The space $W=\operatorname{span}\left(\vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{w}_{n}\right)$ works!
Claim: $U$ itself is finite-dimensional.
Assume claim: Let $\overrightarrow{u_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{u_{n}}$ be a basis for $U$.
This implies that $\overrightarrow{u_{1}}, \ldots, \vec{u}_{n}$ is linearly independent in $U$, but also in $V$.
Now, extend to a basis of $V: \vec{u}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{u}_{n}, \vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{w}_{m}$.
Take $W=\operatorname{span}\left(\vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{w}_{m}\right)$.
We want
(i) $U+W \supseteq V$, the other direciton is trivial.
(ii) $U \cap W=\left\{\overrightarrow{0}_{v}\right\}$

Ok, let's start.
(i) Let $v \in V$. Since $V=\operatorname{span}\left(\vec{u}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{u}_{n}, \vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{w}_{m}\right)$, we know:

$$
v=\underbrace{a_{1} \vec{u}_{1}+\ldots+a_{n} \vec{u}_{n}}_{\in U, a_{i} \in \mathbb{F}}+\underbrace{b_{1} \vec{w}_{1}+\ldots+b_{m} \vec{w}_{m}}_{\in W, b_{i} \in \mathbb{F}}=U+W
$$

As such, $V=U+W$
(ii) Let $v \in U \cap W$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& v=a_{1} \vec{u}_{1}+\ldots+a_{n} \vec{u}_{n} \quad\left(\operatorname{vin} U=\operatorname{span}\left(\vec{u}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{u}_{n}\right)\right) \\
& v=b_{1} \vec{w}_{1}+\ldots+b_{m} \vec{w}_{m} \quad\left(\operatorname{vin} W=\operatorname{span}\left(\vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{w_{m}}\right)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Now, let's substract

$$
\overrightarrow{0}_{v}=v-v=a_{1} \vec{u}_{1}+\ldots+a_{n} \vec{u}_{n}-b_{1} \vec{w}_{1}-\ldots-b_{m} \vec{w}_{m}
$$

Since $u$ 's and $w$ 's are linearly independent in $V$, this forces $a$ 's and $b$ 's to be all $0_{F}$ This implies that $v=\overrightarrow{0}_{v}$
Thus, $U \cap W \subseteq\left\{\overrightarrow{0}_{v}\right\}$.
Thus, $U \cap W=\left\{\overrightarrow{0}_{v}\right\}$ and $U+W=V$.
Therefore, $V=U \oplus W$.
proof of claim: If $U=\left\{\overrightarrow{0}_{v}\right\}$ then we are done!
This is because $U=\operatorname{span}()$
Otherwise, there is a $\overrightarrow{v_{1}} \neq \overrightarrow{0}_{v}$ in $U$.
If $U=\operatorname{span}\left(\vec{v}_{1}\right)$, then we are done.
This is because $U$ is finite-dimensional.
Otherwise, there is a $\overrightarrow{v_{2}} \in U$ such that $\overrightarrow{v_{2}} \notin \operatorname{span}\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}\right)$.

This implies that $\left(v_{1}, v_{2}\right)$ is a linearly independent list in $U$.
Which means that the list is also linearly independent in $V$.
If $U=\operatorname{span}\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \overrightarrow{v_{2}}\right)$, then we are done.
Otherwise there is a $\overrightarrow{v_{3}} \in U$ such that $\overrightarrow{v_{3}} \notin \operatorname{span}\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \overrightarrow{v_{2}}\right)$.
This implies that $\left(v_{1}, v_{2}, v_{3}\right)$ is a linearly independent list in $U$.
Which means that the list is also linearly independent in $V$.
This process terminates:
$V$ is finite dimensional, which implies $V=\operatorname{span}\left(\vec{x}_{1}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{x_{p}}\right)$
At step $m$ we produce a linearly independent list $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}$ of $V$.
The key result we have proved in class: $m \leq p$.

### 2.3 Dimension

## Theorem 2.3.1

Any two bases of a finite-dimensional vector space $V$ have the same length.
Proof: Say $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}$ and $\overrightarrow{u_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{u_{n}}$ are bases for $V$.
Let $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}$ are linearly independent in $V$.
Let $\vec{u}_{1}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{u_{n}}$ span $V$.
By the key result $m \leq n$. Reverse roles to get $n \leq m$.
Thus, $m=n$.
The length of any basis for $V$ is called the dimension of $V$.

## Example 2.3.1

(i) $V=\mathbb{R}^{n}$ standard basis $\overrightarrow{e_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{e_{n}}$.

These vectors look like $(0, \ldots, 0,1,0, \ldots, 0)$ where the 1 is in the $i$ th position for each $i=1, \ldots, n$.
This implies that the dimension of $\mathbb{R}^{n}$ is $n$.
(ii) $P_{m}(\mathbb{R})$ has basis $1, x, x^{2}, \ldots, x^{m}$.

This implies that the dimension of $P_{m}(\mathbb{R})$ is $m+1$.

Properties: (i) If $U \subseteq V$ is a subspace, then $\operatorname{dim} U \leq \operatorname{dim} V$.
Say $V$ is finite-dimensional, which implies that $U$ is finite-dimensional.
A basis $\overrightarrow{u_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{u_{n}}$ for $U$ is a linearly independent in $V$.
This means we can extend a basis $\vec{u}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{u}_{n}, \vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{w}_{m}$ of $V$.
Thus, $\operatorname{dim} U=n \leq n+m=\operatorname{dim} V$
(ii) Say that $\operatorname{dim} V=n$, and $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$ is a linearly independent list in $V$, Then $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$ spans $V$.

Proof: Extend $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$ to a basis of $V$.
Result is a basis for $V$. This basis has length $\operatorname{dim} V=n$.
This means the extension process didn't add new vectors.
Which means that $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$ is already a basis.
Thus, $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$ spans $V$.
(iii) Say that $\operatorname{dim} V=n$ and that $\overrightarrow{v_{1}} \ldots \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$ spans $V$.

Then $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$ is a linearly independent list.

## Note:-

Do this as an exercise

Example 2.3.2
Take $V=\left\{p(x) \in P_{3}(\mathbb{R}): p^{‘}(5)=0\right\} \subseteq P_{3}(\mathbb{R})$
We know that $P_{3}(\mathbb{R})$ is 4-dimensional, with a basis $1, x, x^{2}, x^{3}$.
Claim: $\quad \operatorname{dim} V<4$ and that $V$ is 3 -dimensional.
Proof: $\quad$ Since $V \subseteq P_{3}(\mathbb{R})$, we know that $V$ is finite-dimensional i.e, $\operatorname{dim} V<4$.
We just need to rule out that $\operatorname{dim} V=4$.
Suppose that $\operatorname{dim} V=4$.
Then $1, x, x^{2}, x^{3}$ is a basis for $V$.
Then $V \subset P_{3}(\mathbb{R})$ both have dimension 4 .
Let $p_{1}, p_{2}, p_{3}, p_{4}$ be a basis for $V$
Then $p_{1}, p_{2}, p_{3}, p_{4}$ are linearly independent in $P_{3}(\mathbb{R})$.
But, the $\operatorname{dim} P_{3}(\mathbb{R})=4$, so $p_{1}, p_{2}, p_{3}, p_{4}$ also spans $P_{3}(\mathbb{R})$.
This means that $V=P_{3}(\mathbb{R})$. This is as they both $\operatorname{span}\left(p_{1}, \ldots, p_{4}\right)$.
Let $p(x)=x$.
Then $p^{\prime}(5)=1$
Thus, $p(x) \notin V$.
Therefore, $V \neq P_{3}(\mathbb{R})$.

## Definition 2.3.1: Dimension of a sum

Let $U_{1}, U_{2} \subseteq V$ be finite-dimensional subspaces.
Then $\operatorname{dim}\left(U_{1}+U_{2}\right)=\operatorname{dim} U_{1}+\operatorname{dim} U_{2}-\operatorname{dim}\left(U_{1} \cap U_{2}\right)$.
Proof: Let $\overrightarrow{u_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{u_{n}}$ be a basis for $U_{1} \cap U_{2}$.
Then, we can extend the basis in two ways:
(i) a basis $\overrightarrow{u_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{u_{n}}, \overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}$ for $U_{1}$
(ii) a basis $\vec{u}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{u}_{n}, \vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{w}_{p}$ for $U_{2}$

Claim: Let $\overrightarrow{u_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{u_{n}}, \overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}, \vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{w_{p}}$ is a basis for $U_{1}+U_{2}$.
Assume claim true for now.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{dim}\left(U_{1}+U_{2}\right) & =n+m+p \quad \text { our claim and defintion of } \operatorname{dim} \\
& =(n+m)+(n+p)-n \quad \text { algebra } \\
& =\operatorname{dim} U_{1}+\operatorname{dim} U_{2}-\operatorname{dim}\left(U_{1} \cap U_{2}\right) \quad \text { defintion of } \operatorname{dim}
\end{aligned}
$$

For the claim we need to prove:
Proof of span: This is left for us.
Proof of linear independence: Suppose there are scalars $a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n}, b_{1}, \ldots, b_{m}, c_{1}, \ldots, c_{p} \in \mathbb{F}$ such that:

$$
a_{1} \vec{u}_{1}+\ldots+a_{n} \vec{u}_{n}+b_{1} \vec{v}_{1}+\ldots+b_{m} \vec{v}_{m}+c_{1} \vec{w}_{1}+\ldots+c_{p} \vec{w}_{p}=\overrightarrow{0}_{v}
$$

We want to show that $a_{1}=\ldots=a_{n}=b_{1}=\ldots=b_{m}=c_{1}=\ldots=c_{p}=0_{\mathrm{F}}$.
Let's introduce sum notation:

$$
\underbrace{\sum_{i=1}^{n} a_{i} \vec{u}_{i}+\sum_{j=1}^{m} b_{j} \vec{v}_{j}}_{\in U_{1}}=\underbrace{-\sum_{k=1}^{p} c_{k} \vec{w}_{k}}_{\in U_{1}}
$$

This shows that $\sum_{k=1}^{p} c_{k} \vec{w}_{k} \in U_{1} \cap U_{2}=\operatorname{span}\left(\vec{u}_{1}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{u_{n}}\right)$.
The $u$ 's are basis for $U_{1} \cap U_{2}$, so there are scalars $d_{1}, \ldots, d_{n} \in \mathbb{F}$ such that:

$$
\sum_{k=1}^{p} c_{k} \vec{w}_{k}=\sum_{i=1}^{n} d_{i} \vec{u}_{i}
$$

This impplies that $c_{1} \vec{w}_{1}+\ldots+c_{p} \vec{w}_{p}-d_{1} \overrightarrow{u_{1}}-\ldots-d_{n} \vec{u}_{n}=\overrightarrow{0}_{v}$.
$u$ 's and $w$ 's are a basis for $U_{2}$.
This implies that they are linearly independent and $c_{1}=\ldots=c_{p}=d_{1}=\ldots=d_{n}=0_{\mathrm{F}}$.
This shows that $\sum_{i=1}^{n} a_{1} \vec{u}_{i}+\sum_{j=1}^{m} b_{j} \vec{v}_{j}=\overrightarrow{0}_{v}$.
Next:
$u$ 's and $v$ 's are a absis for $U_{1}$.
This implies that they are linear independence.
Which implies that $a_{1}=\ldots=a_{n}=b_{1}=\ldots=b_{m}=0_{\mathrm{F}}$.
Thus, we have proven this basis is linearly independent.

Thus, we have proven the claim.
Thus, we proven the theorem.

## Chapter 3

## Linear Transformations

### 3.1 Linear Maps

## Definition 3.1.1: Linear Maps

Let $V, W$ be vector spaces over the same field $F(=\mathbb{R} V \mathbb{C})$.
Meaning that $V=\left(V, \mathbb{F},+_{V}, \cdot{ }_{V}\right)$ and $W=\left(W, \mathbb{F},+_{W}, \cdot W\right)$.
A linear map: $T: V \rightarrow W$ is a function such that:
(i) $T\left(u+{ }_{v} v\right)=T(u)+{ }_{w} T(v)$ for all $u, v \in V$
(ii) $T(\lambda \cdot v v)=\lambda \cdot{ }_{v} T(v)$ for all $v \in V$ and $\lambda \in \mathbb{F}$

In other words, they preserve the vector space structure.
Note:-
Observation: $T\left(\overrightarrow{0_{v}}\right)=\overrightarrow{0_{w}}$.
Reason:

$$
T\left(\overrightarrow{0}_{v}\right)=T\left(\overrightarrow{0}_{v}+{ }_{v} \overrightarrow{0}_{v}\right)=T\left(\overrightarrow{0}_{v}\right)+_{w} T\left(\overrightarrow{0}_{v}\right)
$$

Adding $-T\left(\overrightarrow{0}_{v}\right)$ to both sides, we get:

$$
\overrightarrow{0}_{w}=T\left(\overrightarrow{0}_{v}\right)
$$

Example 3.1.1
We will be showing a lot of examples today!
(i) Zero map:

$$
\begin{aligned}
0: V & \rightarrow W \\
v & \mapsto 0_{w}
\end{aligned}
$$

(ii) Identity map:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{id}_{V}: V & \rightarrow V \\
v & \mapsto v
\end{aligned}
$$

## Note:-

Notation $\mathscr{L}(V, W)=\{T: V \rightarrow W \mid T$ is linear $\}$.
(iii) Differentiation map: $D \in \mathscr{L}(P(\mathbb{R}), P(\mathbb{R}))$

$$
\begin{aligned}
D: P(\mathbb{R}) & \rightarrow P(\mathbb{R}) \\
p(x) & \mapsto p \prime(x)
\end{aligned}
$$

Let's check!
Linear:
(a) $D(p(x)+q(x))=(p(x)+q(x)) \prime=p \prime(x)+q^{\prime}(x)=D(p(x))+D(q(x))$
(b) $D(\lambda p(x))=(\lambda p(x)) \prime=\lambda p \prime(x)=\lambda D(p(x))$
(iv) Integration: $I \in \mathscr{L}(P(\mathbb{R}), P(\mathbb{R}))$

$$
\begin{aligned}
I: P(\mathbb{R}) & \rightarrow P(\mathbb{R}) \\
p(x) & \mapsto \int_{0}^{1} p(x) d x
\end{aligned}
$$

Let's check!
Linear:
(a) $I\left(p(x)+_{P(\mathbb{R})} q(x)\right)=\int_{0}^{1}(p(x)+q(x)) d x=\int_{0}^{1} p(x) d x+\int_{0}^{1} q(x) d x=I(p(x))+_{\mathbb{R}} I(q(x))$
(b) $I(\lambda \cdot P(\mathbb{R}) p(x))=\int_{0}^{1}(\lambda p(x)) d x=\lambda \int_{0}^{1} p(x) d x=\lambda I(p(x))$
(v) Shift: $S \in \mathscr{L}\left(\mathbb{F}^{\infty}, \mathbb{F}^{\infty}\right)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
S: \mathbb{F}^{\infty} & \rightarrow \mathbb{F}^{\infty} \\
\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots\right) & \mapsto\left(0, x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

(vi) $T: \mathbb{R}^{3} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{2}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
T: \mathbb{R}^{3} & \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{2} \\
\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, x_{3}\right) & \mapsto(5 x+7 y-z, 2 x-y)
\end{aligned}
$$

Properties: Remember our notation:

$$
\mathscr{L}(V, W)=\{T: V \rightarrow W \mid T \text { is linear }\}
$$

The set $\mathscr{L}(V, W)$ can be given the structure of a vector space over $\mathbb{F}$.
(i) Addition: Let $T, S \in \mathscr{L}(V, W)$. Where $T: V \rightarrow W$ and $S: V \rightarrow W$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
(T+S): V & \rightarrow W \\
v & \mapsto T(v){ }_{W} S(v)
\end{aligned}
$$

if and only if $(S+T)(v)=S(v)+{ }_{W} T(v)$ for all $v \in V$.
(ii) Multiplication: Let $T \in \mathscr{L}(V, W)$ and $\lambda \in \mathbb{F}$. With $T: V \rightarrow W$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
(\lambda T): V & \rightarrow W \\
v & \mapsto \lambda \cdot W T(v)
\end{aligned}
$$

If and only if $(\lambda T)(v)=\lambda \cdot W T(v)$ for all $v \in V$.
(iii) Bonus structure!

We can also multiply linearly maps using function composition:


Thus, we can define $(S \cdot T)(u)=S(T(u))$.
Propositions of composition:
(a) Associativity:


$$
T_{3} \cdot\left(T_{2} \cdot T_{1}\right)=\left(T_{3} \cdot T_{2}\right) \cdot T_{1}
$$

(b) Identities: $T: V \rightarrow W$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{id}_{V}: V & \rightarrow V \\
v & \mapsto v \\
\operatorname{id}_{W}: W & \rightarrow W \\
w & \mapsto w
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, $\operatorname{id}_{W} \cdot T=T=T \cdot \operatorname{id}_{V}$.
(c) Distributivity: $S_{1}, S_{2}: V \rightarrow W$ and $T: W \rightarrow X$

$$
T \cdot\left(S_{1}+S_{2}\right)=T \cdot S_{1}+T \cdot S_{2}
$$

Important: $\quad$ Say $V$ is a finite dimensional vector space over $\mathbb{F}_{1}$, and $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$ is a basis for $V$.
Then a linear map $T: V \rightarrow W$ is determined by the values $T\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}\right), \ldots, T\left(\overrightarrow{v_{n}}\right)$.
Reason: Let $\vec{v} \in V=\operatorname{span}\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}\right)$.
This implies that $\vec{v}=\lambda_{1} \overrightarrow{v_{1}}+\cdots+\lambda_{n} \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$ for some and unique $\lambda_{1}, \ldots, \lambda_{n} \in \mathbb{F}$.
Then:

$$
\begin{aligned}
T(\vec{v}) & =T\left(\lambda_{1} \overrightarrow{v_{1}}+\cdots+\lambda_{n} \overrightarrow{v_{n}}\right) \\
& =T\left(\lambda_{1} \vec{v}_{1}\right)+\cdots+T\left(\lambda_{n} \vec{v}_{n}\right) \\
& =\lambda_{1} T\left(\vec{v}_{1}\right)+\cdots+\lambda_{n} T\left(\vec{v}_{n}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

## Theorem 3.1.1 Axler 3.5

Now suppose that $\vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{w}_{n} \in W$, not necessarily a basis. Then there is exactly one linear map $T: V \rightarrow W$ mapping the basis $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$ to the vectors $\vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{w}_{n}$ respectively.
Meaning that $T\left(\vec{v}_{i}\right)=\vec{w}_{i}$ for all $i=1, \ldots, n$.
Again: $\vec{v} \in V, \vec{v}=\lambda_{1} \overrightarrow{v_{1}}+\cdots+\lambda_{n} \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$.
Then:

$$
T(\vec{v})=T\left(\lambda_{1} \vec{v}_{1}+\cdots+\lambda_{n} \vec{v}_{n}\right)=\lambda_{1} T\left(\vec{v}_{1}\right)+\cdots+\lambda_{n} T\left(\vec{v}_{n}\right)=\lambda_{1} \vec{w}_{1}+\cdots+\lambda_{n} \vec{w}_{n}
$$

### 3.2 Null spaces and Ranges

## Definition 3.2.1: Kernels or null spaces

Let $T: V \rightarrow W$ be a linear map.
The kernel (null spaces) of $T$ is $\operatorname{ker} T:=\left\{\vec{v} \in V: T(\vec{v})=\overrightarrow{0}_{W}\right\}$

## Note:-

The image on our canvas page is this definition.

## Note:-

We know that $T\left(\overrightarrow{0}_{V}\right)=\overrightarrow{0}_{W}$, so $\overrightarrow{0}_{V} \in \operatorname{ker} T$.

Example 3.2.1
(a) $\operatorname{ker}(0)=V$

$$
\begin{aligned}
0: V & \rightarrow W \\
v & \mapsto 0_{W}
\end{aligned}
$$

(b) $\operatorname{ker}\left(\mathrm{id}_{V}\right)=\left\{\overrightarrow{0}_{V}\right\}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{id}_{V}: V & \rightarrow V \\
v & \mapsto v
\end{aligned}
$$

(c)

$$
\begin{aligned}
D: P(\mathbb{R}) & \rightarrow P(\mathbb{R}) \\
p(x) & \mapsto p \prime(x)
\end{aligned}
$$

Then:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{ker} D & =\{p(x) \in P(\mathbb{R}): p \prime(x)=0\} \\
& =\left\{p(x) \in P(\mathbb{R}): p(x)=a_{0}\right\} \\
& =\left\{a_{0}: a_{0} \in \mathbb{R}\right\} \\
& =\mathbb{R}
\end{aligned}
$$

(d) Shift

$$
\begin{aligned}
S: \mathbb{F}^{\infty} & \rightarrow \mathbb{F}^{\infty} \\
\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots\right) & \mapsto\left(x_{2}, x_{3}, \ldots\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Then:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{ker} S & =\left\{\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots\right) \in \mathbb{F}^{\infty} \mid\left(x_{2}, x_{3}, \ldots\right)=\overrightarrow{0}_{\mathbb{F}^{\infty}}\right\} \\
& =\left\{\left(x_{1}, 0,0, \ldots\right) \in \mathbb{F}^{\infty} \mid x_{1} \in \mathbb{F}\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Proposition 3.2.1

In general, ker $T$ is a subspace of $V$.
Proof: Let $T: V \rightarrow W$ be a linear map.
Now we want to check 1.34:
(i) $T\left(\overrightarrow{0}_{V}\right) \in \operatorname{ker} T$ as $T\left(\overrightarrow{0}_{V}\right)=\overrightarrow{0}_{W}$.
(ii) Closed under addition: Let $\vec{u}, \vec{v} \in \operatorname{ker} T \subseteq V$.

We want to show that $\vec{u}+V \vec{v} \in \operatorname{ker} T$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
T\left(\vec{u}+{ }_{V} \vec{v}\right) & =T(\vec{u})+_{W} T(\vec{v}) \\
& =\overrightarrow{0}_{W}+{ }_{W} \overrightarrow{0}_{W} \\
& =\overrightarrow{0}_{W}
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, $\vec{u}+_{V} \vec{v} \in \operatorname{ker} T$.
(iii) Closed under scalar multiplication: Let $\vec{u} \in \operatorname{ker} T$ and $\lambda \in \mathbb{F}$.

We want to show that $\lambda \cdot V \vec{u} \in \operatorname{ker} T$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
T(\lambda \cdot V \vec{u}) & =\lambda \cdot W T(\vec{u}) \\
& =\lambda \cdot W \overrightarrow{0}_{W} \\
& =\overrightarrow{0}_{W}
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, $\lambda \cdot{ }_{V} \vec{u} \in \operatorname{ker} T$.
Therefore, ker $T$ is a subspace of $V$.

## Definition 3.2.2: Injective

A linear map is injective if:

$$
\underbrace{T(\vec{u})}_{\text {equal outputs }}=T(\vec{v}) \underbrace{\Longrightarrow}_{\text {must come from equal inputs }} \underbrace{u=v}
$$

The cont appositive:

$$
\underbrace{u \neq v}_{\text {unequal inputs }} \Longrightarrow \underbrace{T(\vec{u}) \neq T(\vec{v})}_{\text {unequal outputs }}
$$

## Proposition 3.2.2

Let $T: V \rightarrow W$ be a linear map.
Then $T$ is injective if and only if $\operatorname{ker} T=\left\{\overrightarrow{0}_{V}\right\}$.
Proof of $\Longrightarrow$ : Assume $T: V \rightarrow W$ is injective.
We know that $\overrightarrow{0}_{V} \in \operatorname{ker} T$.
We want to show that $\operatorname{ker} T \subseteq\left\{\overrightarrow{0}_{V}\right\}$.

Let $\vec{v} \in \operatorname{ker} T$.
Then $T(\vec{v})=T\left(\overrightarrow{0}_{V}+\overrightarrow{0}_{V}\right)=T\left(\overrightarrow{0}_{V}\right)+T\left(\overrightarrow{0}_{V}\right)=\overrightarrow{0}_{W}+\overrightarrow{0}_{W}=\overrightarrow{0}_{W}$.
Proof of $\Longleftarrow: ~ W e ~ a r e ~ g i v e n ~ t h a t ~ k e r ~ T=\left\{\overrightarrow{0}_{V}\right\}$.
We want to show that $T$ is injective.
Suppose $T(\vec{u})=T(\vec{v})$.
Then $T(\vec{u})-T(\vec{v})=\overrightarrow{0}_{W}$.
By linearity, $T(\vec{u}-\vec{v})=\overrightarrow{0}_{W}$.
Thus, $\vec{u}-\vec{v} \in \operatorname{ker} T$.
This means that $\vec{u}-\vec{v}=\overrightarrow{0}_{V}$.
Therefore, $\vec{u}-\vec{v}=\overrightarrow{0}_{V} \Longrightarrow \vec{u}=\vec{v}$.

As we have proven both directions, we have proven the proposition.

## Definition 3.2.3: Images

Let $T \in \mathscr{L}(V, W)$. Then the image of $T$ is $\operatorname{Im}(T)=\{w \in W \mid w=T(v)$ for some $v \in V\}$.
Also denoted as Range ( $T$ ).
It is a subspace of $W$ (Axle 3.19)

Example 3.2.2
(i) $\operatorname{Im}(0)=\left\{\overrightarrow{0}_{W}\right\}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
0: V & \rightarrow W \\
v & \mapsto \overrightarrow{0}_{W}
\end{aligned}
$$

(ii) $\operatorname{Im}\left(\mathrm{id}_{V}\right)=V$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{id}_{V}: V & \rightarrow V \\
v & \mapsto v
\end{aligned}
$$

(iii) $\operatorname{Im}(D)=P(\mathbb{R})$

$$
\begin{aligned}
D: P(\mathbb{R}) & \rightarrow P(\mathbb{R}) \\
p(x) & \mapsto p \prime(x)
\end{aligned}
$$

(iv) An example of polynomials with $m=5$

$$
\begin{aligned}
D: P_{5}(\mathbb{R}) & \rightarrow P_{5}(\mathbb{R}) \\
& \text { Note: } x^{5} \notin \operatorname{Im}\left(D_{5}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

## Definition 3.2.4: Surjective

A map $T: V \rightarrow W$ is surjective if
for any $w \in W$ there is a $v \in V$ such that $T(v)=w$.
i.e., $T$ is surjective if (and only if) $\operatorname{Im}(T)=W$.

## Theorem 3.2.1 Rank-nullity Theorem (Fundamental Theorem of linear Maps)

Let $V$ be a finite dimensional vector space over $\mathbb{F}$ and $T: V \rightarrow W$ be a linear map.
Then $\operatorname{Im}(T)$ is a finite dimensional vector space, and

$$
\operatorname{dim} V=\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{ker} T+\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{Im}(T)
$$

Proof: Let $V$ be a finite dimensional vector space over $\mathbb{F}$ and ker $T \subseteq V$ be a subspace.
This means that $\operatorname{ker} T$ is finite dimensional.
Let $\overrightarrow{u_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{u_{m}}$ be a basis for $\operatorname{ker} T$.
Which means that $\vec{u}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{u}_{n}$ is linearly independent in $\operatorname{ker} T$.
Therefore, it also linearly independent in $V$.
We can extend this list to a full basis $\overrightarrow{u_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{u_{n}}, \overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}$ for $V$.
Then $\operatorname{dim} V=n+m$, and $\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{ker} T=n$
Claim: $\quad T\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}\right), \ldots, T\left(\overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right)$ is a basis for $\operatorname{Im}(T)$.
Thus, if the claim is true, then $\operatorname{Im}(T)$ is finite dimensional and $\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{Im}(T)=m$.
Thus, $\operatorname{dim} V=\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{ker} T+\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{Im}(T)$.
Proof of claim: We need to show that $T\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}\right), \ldots, T\left(\overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right)$ is linearly independent in $\operatorname{Im}(T)$ and spans $\operatorname{Im}(T)$.
(i) $\operatorname{Im}(T)=\operatorname{span}\left(T\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}\right) \ldots, T\left(\overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right)\right): \supseteq$ definition of span
(ii) We want to prove $\subseteq$.

Let $w \in \operatorname{Im}(T)$.
Then there is a $v \in V$ such that $T(v)=w$.
We know that $v=a_{1} \overrightarrow{u_{1}}+\cdots+a_{n} \overrightarrow{u_{n}}+b_{1} \overrightarrow{v_{1}}+\cdots+b_{m} \overrightarrow{v_{m}}$ for some $a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n}, b_{1}, \ldots, b_{m} \in \mathbb{F}$.
Then:

$$
\begin{aligned}
T(v)=T\left(a_{1} \overrightarrow{u_{1}}+\cdots+a_{n} \overrightarrow{u_{n}}+b_{1} \overrightarrow{v_{1}}+\cdots+b_{m} \overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right) & =T\left(a_{1} \overrightarrow{v_{1}}\right)+\cdots+T\left(a_{n} \overrightarrow{v_{n}}\right)+T\left(b_{1} \overrightarrow{v_{1}}\right)+\cdots+T\left(b_{m} \overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right) \\
& =a_{1} T\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}\right)+\cdots+a_{n} T\left(\overrightarrow{v_{n}}\right)+b_{1} T\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}\right)+\cdots+b_{m} T\left(\overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

we know that $T\left(\vec{u}_{1}\right)=\cdots=T\left(\vec{u}_{n}\right)=\overrightarrow{0}_{W}$

$$
=b_{1} T\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}\right)+\cdots+b_{m} T\left(\overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right)
$$

$$
\in \operatorname{span}\left(T\left(\vec{v}_{1}\right), \ldots, T\left(\overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right)\right)
$$

Thus, this shows that $\operatorname{Im}(T) \subseteq \operatorname{span}\left(T\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}\right), \ldots, T\left(\overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right)\right)$.
(iii) $T\left(\vec{v}_{1}\right), \ldots, T\left(\overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right)$ are linearly independent in $\operatorname{Im}(T)$ :

Suppose that $c_{1} T\left(\vec{v}_{1}\right)+\cdots+c_{m} T\left(\overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right)=\overrightarrow{0}_{W}$ for some $c_{1}, \ldots, c_{m} \in \mathbb{F}$.
Thus, $T\left(c_{1} \overrightarrow{v_{1}}\right)+\cdots+T\left(c_{m} \overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right)=\overrightarrow{0}_{W}$.
Then $T\left(c_{1} \vec{v}_{1}+\cdots+c_{m} \overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right)=\overrightarrow{0}_{W}$.
Hence, $c_{1} \overrightarrow{v_{1}}+\cdots+c_{m} \overrightarrow{v_{m}} \in \operatorname{ker} T=\operatorname{span}\left(\overrightarrow{u_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{u_{n}}\right)$.
Thus, $c_{1} \overrightarrow{v_{1}}+\cdots+c_{m} \overrightarrow{v_{m}}=d_{1} \vec{u}_{1}+\cdots+d_{n} \overrightarrow{u_{n}}$ for some $d_{1}, \ldots, d_{n} \in \mathbb{F}$.
Then $d_{1} \overrightarrow{u_{1}}+\cdots+d_{n} \vec{u}_{n}-c_{1} \overrightarrow{v_{1}}-\cdots-c_{m} \overrightarrow{v_{m}}=\overrightarrow{0}_{V}$.

Since $\overrightarrow{u_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{u_{n}}, \overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{m}}$ are linearly independent in $V$,
it follows that $d_{1}=\cdots=d_{n}=c_{1}=\cdots=c_{m}=0$.
Thus, $T\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}\right), \ldots, T\left(\overrightarrow{v_{m}}\right)$ are linearly independent in $\operatorname{Im}(T)$.
As we have shown that $T\left(\vec{v}_{1}\right), \ldots, T\left(\vec{v}_{m}\right)$ are linearly independent in $\operatorname{Im}(T)$ and span $\operatorname{Im}(T)$, we have proven the claim.

Thus, we have proven the theorem.

Application: Suppose we have a system of linear equations:
Variables $x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}, a_{i, j} \in \mathbb{R}$
Then we can write this as a matrix equation:

$$
\left[\begin{array}{c}
a_{1,1} x_{1}+\cdots+a_{1, n} x_{n}=0_{\mathbb{R}} \\
\vdots \\
a_{m, 1} x_{1}+\cdots+a_{m, n} x_{n}=0_{\mathbb{R}}
\end{array}\right]
$$

Thus, there are $m$ equations.
One solution: Let $x_{1}=\cdots=x_{n}=0_{\mathbb{R}}$.
Then the system is satisfied.
But are there others?
Rephrase: Let's rephrase this in terms of linear maps:

$$
\begin{gathered}
T: \mathbb{R}^{n} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{m} \\
{\left[\begin{array}{c}
x_{1} \\
\vdots \\
x_{n}
\end{array}\right] \mapsto\left[\begin{array}{c}
a_{1,1} x_{1}+\cdots+a_{1, n} x_{n} \\
\vdots \\
a_{m, 1} x_{1}+\cdots+a_{m, n} x_{n}
\end{array}\right]}
\end{gathered}
$$

We can check $T$ is linear!
Thus, $x_{1}=\cdots=x_{n}=0$ is $\overrightarrow{0}_{\mathbb{R}} \in \operatorname{ker} T$.
Rank-nullity: By the theorem, we know that $\underbrace{\operatorname{dim} \mathbb{R}^{n}}_{n}=\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{ker} T+\underbrace{\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{Im}(T)}_{\leq m}$.
Thus, $n \leq \operatorname{dim} \operatorname{ker} T+m$.
As such, $\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{ker} T \geq n-m$
Suppose that $n-m>0$ (more variables than equations).
Therefore, $\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{ker} T>0$.
Meaning that there are non-zero solutions to the system of equations.

## Note:-

Is ker $T=\left\{\overrightarrow{0}_{\mathbb{R}^{n}}\right\}=\left\{\left[\begin{array}{c}0 \\ \vdots \\ 0\end{array}\right]\right\}$ ?
Or is there something else?
Theorem 3.2.2
Let $V, W$ be a finite dimensional vector space over $\mathbb{F}$ and $\operatorname{dim} V>\operatorname{dim} W$.
Then any linear map $T: V \rightarrow W$ is not injective, i.e., $\operatorname{ker} T \neq\left\{\overrightarrow{0}_{V}\right\}$.

Proof:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{ker} T & =\operatorname{dim} V-\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{Im}(T) \quad \text { By Rank-nullity } \\
& \geq \operatorname{dim} V-\operatorname{dim} W \quad \text { Since } \operatorname{Im}(T) \subseteq W \Longrightarrow \operatorname{dim} \operatorname{Im}(T) \leq \operatorname{dim} W \\
& >0 \quad \text { by hypothesis }
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, $\operatorname{ker} T \neq\left\{\overrightarrow{0}_{V}\right\}$.
Note:-
Going back to systems of linear equations:

Theorem $\Longrightarrow$ if $n>m$ then $T: \mathbb{R}^{n} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{m}$ is not injective
$\Longrightarrow \operatorname{ker} T \neq\left\{\overrightarrow{0}_{\mathbb{R}^{n}}\right\}$
$\Longrightarrow$ there are non-zero solutions to the system of equations
Look at Axler 3.24 and 3.27 for more information.

### 3.3 Matrix of a linear map

## Definition 3.3.1: Matrix of a linear map

Let $V, W$ be finite dimensional vector spaces over $\mathbb{F}$, and $T \in \mathscr{L}(V, W)$.
Choose basis:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}} \text { for } V \\
\vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{w_{m}} \text { for } W
\end{gathered}
$$

Now, we can write:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& T\left(\vec{v}_{1}\right) \in W=\operatorname{span}\left(\vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{w}_{m}\right) \Longrightarrow T\left(\vec{v}_{1}\right)=a_{1,1} \vec{w}_{1}+\cdots+a_{m, 1} \overrightarrow{w_{m}}, a_{i, 1} \in \mathbb{F} \\
& \vdots \\
& T\left(\vec{v}_{n}\right) \in W=\operatorname{span}\left(\vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{w}_{m}\right) \Longrightarrow T\left(\vec{v}_{n}\right)=a_{1, n} \vec{w}_{1}+\cdots+a_{m, n} \vec{w}_{m}, a_{i, n} \in \mathbb{F}
\end{aligned}
$$

Recall: A linear map is determined by what it does to a basis.
This implies that the array of coefficients in $\mathbb{F}$ determines $T$ :

$$
\left[\begin{array}{ccc}
a_{1,1} & \cdots & a_{1, n} \\
\vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
a_{m, 1} & \cdots & a_{m, n}
\end{array}\right]
$$

This is called the matrix of $T$, with respect to the bases $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$ and $\overrightarrow{w_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{w_{m}}$.
Where, the above is an $m \times n$ matrix, where $m$ is the number of rows and $n$ is the number of columns.

## Note:-

Notation:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\mathcal{M}\left(T,\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}\right),\left(\vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{w_{m}}\right)\right) \text { or } \\
\mathcal{M}(T)
\end{gathered}
$$

## Example 3.3.1

Let $T: \mathbb{R}^{2} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{3}$ be a linear map.
With $(x, y) \mapsto(x+3 y, 2 x+5 y, 7 x+9 y)$.
Choose standard bases:


Then, we can write:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& T\left(v_{1}\right)=T((1,0))=(1,2,7)=1 \cdot \mathbb{R} w_{1}+2 \cdot \mathbb{R} w_{2}+7 \cdot \mathbb{R} w_{3} \\
& T\left(v_{2}\right)=T((0,1))=(3,5,9)=3 \cdot \mathbb{R} w_{1}+5 \cdot \mathbb{R} w_{2}+9 \cdot \mathbb{R} w_{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, $\mathcal{M}(T)=\left[\begin{array}{ll}1 & 3 \\ 2 & 5 \\ 7 & 9\end{array}\right]$

Example 3.3.2
Differentiation:

$$
\begin{array}{r}
D \in \mathscr{L}\left(P_{3}(\mathbb{R}), P_{2}(\mathbb{R})\right) \\
D(p(x))=p^{\prime}(x)
\end{array}
$$

Check bases:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \underbrace{1, x, x^{2}, x^{3}}_{V_{1}, V_{2}, V_{3}, V_{4}} \text { for } P_{3}(\mathbb{R}) \\
& \underbrace{1, x, x^{2}}_{W_{1}, W_{2}, W_{3}} \text { for } P_{2}(\mathbb{R})
\end{aligned}
$$

Then:

$$
\begin{array}{r}
D\left(v_{1}\right)=D(1)=0=0 \cdot \cdot_{\mathbb{R}} 1+0 \cdot \cdot_{\mathbb{R}} x+0 \cdot \cdot_{\mathbb{R}} x^{2} \\
D\left(v_{2}\right)=D(x)=1=1 \cdot \cdot_{\mathbb{R}} 1+0 \cdot \cdot_{\mathbb{R}} x+0 \cdot \cdot_{\mathbb{R}} x^{2} \\
D\left(v_{3}\right)=D\left(x^{2}\right)=2 x=0 \cdot \cdot_{\mathbb{R}} 1+2 \cdot \cdot_{\mathbb{R}} x+0 \cdot \cdot_{\mathbb{R}} x^{2} \\
D\left(v_{4}\right)=D\left(x^{3}\right)=3 x^{2}=0 \cdot \cdot_{\mathbb{R}} 1+0 \cdot \cdot_{\mathbb{R}} x+3 \cdot \cdot_{\mathbb{R}} x^{2}
\end{array}
$$

Thus,

$$
\mathcal{M}(D)=\left[\begin{array}{llll}
0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 3
\end{array}\right]
$$

Addition of Matrices: Let $V, W$ be finite dimensional vector spaces over $\mathbb{F}$.
If $S, T \in \mathscr{L}(V, W)$, then define $S+T \in \mathscr{L}(V, W)$ by:

$$
(S+T)(v):=S(v)+T(v)
$$

What is the matrix of $S+T$ ?
Choose bases $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$ for $V$ and $\vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{w_{m}}$ for $W$.
Then:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
T\left(v_{k}\right)=a_{1, k} \vec{w}_{1}+\cdots+a_{m, k} \vec{w}_{m} & 1 \leq k \leq n \\
S\left(v_{k}\right)=b_{1, k} \vec{w}_{1}+\cdots+b_{m, k} \vec{w}_{m} & 1 \leq k \leq n
\end{array}
$$

Thus,

$$
\mathcal{M}\left(T,\left\{v^{\prime} \mathrm{s}\right\},\{w, \mathrm{~s}\}\right)=\left[\begin{array}{ccc}
a_{1,1} & \cdots & a_{1, n} \\
\vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
a_{m, 1} & \cdots & a_{m, n}
\end{array}\right]
$$

And,

$$
\mathcal{M}\left(S,\left\{v^{\prime} s\right\},\{w, s\}\right)=\left[\begin{array}{ccc}
b_{1,1} & \cdots & b_{1, n} \\
\vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
b_{m, 1} & \cdots & b_{m, n}
\end{array}\right]
$$

Therefore:

$$
\begin{aligned}
(S+T)\left(v_{k}\right) & =S\left(v_{k}\right)+T\left(v_{k}\right) \\
& =\left(b_{1, k} \vec{w}_{1}+\cdots+b_{m, k} \vec{w}_{m}\right)+\left(a_{1, k} \vec{w}_{1}+\cdots+a_{m, k} \vec{w}_{m}\right) \\
& =\left(a_{1, k}+b_{1, k}\right) \vec{w}_{1}+\cdots+\left(a_{m, k}+b_{m, k}\right) \vec{w}_{m}
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus,

$$
\mathcal{M}(S+T,\{v ' s\},\{w ' s\})=\left[\begin{array}{ccc}
a_{1,1}+b_{1,1} & \cdots & a_{1, n}+b_{1, n} \\
\vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
a_{m, 1}+b_{m, 1} & \cdots & a_{m, n}+b_{m, n}
\end{array}\right]
$$

So we define addition of matrices so that:

$$
\mathcal{M}(S) \underbrace{+}_{\text {we defined this! }} \mathcal{M}(T):=\mathcal{M}(S+\mathscr{L}(V, W) T)
$$

Scalar Multiplication: Let $T \in \mathscr{L}(V, W)$ with bases $\vec{v}_{1}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$ for $V$ and $\vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{w}_{m}$ for $W$. Remember that $M(T)=M\left(T,\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}\right),\left(\vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{w_{m}}\right)\right)$.
This looks like:

$$
\left[\begin{array}{ccc}
a_{1,1} & \cdots & a_{1, n} \\
\vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
a_{m, 1} & \cdots & a_{m, n}
\end{array}\right]
$$

i.e,. $T\left(\vec{v}_{k}\right)=a_{1, k} \vec{w}_{1}+\cdots+a_{m, k} \vec{w}_{m}$.

Then, for $\lambda \in \mathbb{F}$, we define $\lambda T \in \mathscr{L}(V, W)$ by:

$$
\lambda \cdot M(T):=M(\lambda T)
$$

We compute:

$$
\begin{aligned}
(\lambda \cdot T)\left(\vec{v}_{k}\right) & :=\lambda \cdot T\left(\vec{v}_{k}\right) \\
& =\lambda \cdot\left(a_{1, k} \overrightarrow{w_{1}}+\cdots+a_{m, k} \vec{w}_{m}\right) \\
& \Longrightarrow M(\lambda \cdot T)=\left[\begin{array}{ccc}
\lambda a_{1,1} & \cdots & \lambda a_{1, n} \\
\vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
\lambda a_{m, 1} & \cdots & \lambda a_{m, n}
\end{array}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

In other words:

$$
\lambda \cdot\left[\begin{array}{ccc}
a_{1,1} & \cdots & a_{1, n} \\
\vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
a_{m, 1} & \cdots & a_{m, n}
\end{array}\right]=\left[\begin{array}{ccc}
\lambda \lambda a_{1,1} & \cdots & \lambda a_{1, n} \\
\vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
\lambda a_{m, 1} & \cdots & \lambda a_{m, n}
\end{array}\right]
$$

Notational shift: Let $F^{m, n}:=\{m \times n$ matrices with entries in $\mathbb{F}\}$
Having addition + scalar multiplication implies that $F^{m, n}$ is a vector space over $\mathbb{F}$.
Soon: $F^{m, n} \cong \mathscr{L}\left(\mathbb{F}^{n}, \mathbb{F}^{m}\right)$.

## Composition of maps:

$$
U \xrightarrow{S} V \xrightarrow{T} Z
$$

Now pick bases: $\overrightarrow{u_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{u_{p}}$ for $U, \overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$ for $V$, and $\vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{w_{m}}$ for $W$.
Let $j=1, \ldots, p$ and $k=1, \ldots, n$.
Then:

$$
\begin{aligned}
S\left(\vec{u}_{j}\right) & =b_{1, j} \overrightarrow{v_{1}}+\cdots+b_{n, j} \overrightarrow{v_{n}} \\
T\left(\vec{v}_{k}\right) & =a_{1, k} \vec{w}_{1}+\cdots+a_{m, k} \vec{w}_{m}
\end{aligned}
$$

Now remember, $M\left(S,\left(\vec{u}_{1}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{u_{p}}\right),\left(\vec{v}_{1}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}\right)\right)=M(S)$

$$
M(S)=\left[\begin{array}{ccc}
b_{1,1} & \cdots & b_{1, p} \\
\vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
b_{n, 1} & \cdots & b_{n, p}
\end{array}\right]
$$

And $M\left(T,\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}\right),\left(\vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{w_{m}}\right)\right)=M(T)$

$$
M(T)=\left[\begin{array}{ccc}
a_{1,1} & \cdots & a_{1, n} \\
\vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
a_{m, 1} & \cdots & a_{m, n}
\end{array}\right]
$$

Now, let's define $M(T) \cdot M(S):=M(T \circ S)$
What is $M(T \circ S)$ ?
We know that $T \circ S \in \mathscr{L}(U, W)$ with bases $\vec{u}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{u}_{p}$ for $U$ and $\vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{w_{m}}$ for $W$.
Let's look how the $j^{\text {th }}$ column of $M(T \circ S)$ is determined by $M(S)$ and $M(T)$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
(T \circ S)\left(\vec{u}_{j}\right) & =T\left(S\left(\vec{u}_{j}\right)\right) \\
& =T\left(b_{1, j} \vec{v}_{1}+\cdots+b_{n, j} \overrightarrow{v_{n}}\right) \\
& =b_{1, j} T\left(\vec{v}_{1}\right)+\cdots+b_{n, j} T\left(\overrightarrow{v_{n}}\right) \quad \text { by linearity } \\
& =b_{1, j}\left(a_{1,1} \overrightarrow{w_{1}}+\cdots+a_{m, 1} \vec{w}_{m}\right)+\cdots+b_{n, j}\left(a_{1, n} \overrightarrow{w_{1}}+\cdots+a_{m, n} \overrightarrow{w_{m}}\right) \\
& =\left(a_{1,1} \cdot b_{1, j}+\cdots+a_{1, n} \cdot b_{n, j}\right) \vec{w}_{1}+\cdots+\left(a_{m, 1} \cdot b_{1, j}+\cdots+a_{m, n} \cdot b_{n, j}\right) \overrightarrow{w_{m}}
\end{aligned}
$$

All told:

$$
(T \circ S)\left(\vec{u}_{j}\right)=\left(\sum_{k=1}^{n} a_{1, k} \cdot b_{k, j}\right) \vec{w}_{1}+\left(\sum_{k=1}^{n} a_{2, k} \cdot b_{k, j}\right) \vec{w}_{2}+\cdots+\left(\sum_{k=1}^{n} a_{m, k} \cdot b_{k, j}\right) \vec{w}_{m}
$$

So for the $j^{\text {th }}$ column of $M(T \circ S)$, we have:

$$
M\left(T \circ S,\left(\vec{u}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{u}_{p}\right),\left(\vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{w}_{m}\right)\right)=\left[\begin{array}{c}
\sum_{k=1}^{n} a_{1, k} \cdot b_{k, j} \\
\sum_{k=1}^{n} a_{2, k} \cdot b_{k, j} \\
\vdots \\
\sum_{k=1}^{n} a_{m, k} \cdot b_{k, j}
\end{array}\right]
$$

Thus, the $i j$-th entry of $M(T \circ S)$ is $\sum_{k=1}^{n} a_{i, k} \cdot b_{k, j}$.
So the matrix multiplication looks like:

$$
\underbrace{\left[a_{i, j}\right]}_{m \times n \text { matrix }} \cdot \underbrace{\left[b_{i, j}\right]}_{n \times p \text { matrix }}=\underbrace{\left[\sum_{k=1}^{n} a_{i, k} \cdot b_{k, j}\right]}_{m \times p \text { matrix }}
$$

Theorem 3.3.1 Matrix multiplication is associative
Let $A=\left(\begin{array}{ccc}a_{1,1} & \cdots & a_{1, n} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{m, 1} & \cdots & a_{m, n}\end{array}\right)$, where $a_{i, j} \in \mathbb{R}$.

$$
\begin{gathered}
T_{A}: \mathbb{R}^{n} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{m} \\
e_{k}=\underbrace{(0, \ldots, 1, \ldots, 0)}_{k^{\text {th }} \text { place }} \mapsto\left(a_{1, k}, a_{2, k}, \ldots, a_{m, k}\right) \\
A=M\left(T_{A}, \text { standard basis of } \mathbb{R}^{2}, \text { standard basis of } \mathbb{R}^{m}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

Let $A, B, C$ be matrices with $m \times n, n \times p, p \times r$ dimensions respectively with entries in $\mathbb{R}$.
Then:

$$
A \cdot(B \cdot C)=(A \cdot B) \cdot C
$$

Proof: Let

$$
\begin{gathered}
T_{A}: \mathbb{R}^{m} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n} \\
A=M\left(T_{A}\right) \\
T_{B}: \mathbb{R}^{n} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{p} \\
B=M\left(T_{B}\right) \\
T_{C}: \mathbb{R}^{p} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{r} \\
C=M\left(T_{C}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

Then:

$$
\begin{aligned}
A \cdot(B \cdot C) & =M\left(T_{A}\right) \cdot\left(M\left(T_{B}\right) \cdot M\left(T_{C}\right)\right) \\
& =M\left(T_{A}\right) \cdot M\left(T_{B} \circ T_{C}\right) \\
& =M\left(T_{A} \circ\left(T_{B} \circ T_{C}\right)\right) \\
& =M\left(\left(T_{A} \circ T_{B}\right) \circ T_{C}\right) \\
& =M\left(T_{A} \circ T_{B}\right) \cdot M\left(T_{C}\right) \\
& =\left(M\left(T_{A}\right) \cdot M\left(T_{B}\right)\right) \cdot M\left(T_{C}\right) \\
& =(A \cdot B) \cdot C
\end{aligned}
$$

### 3.4 Invertible Linear Maps

## Definition 3.4.1: Invertible

$T$ is invertible if there is a $S \in \mathscr{L}(W, V)$ such that $T \circ S=I d_{W}$ and $S \circ T=I d_{V}$.
Then we declare $S:=$ the inverse of $T$, and write $S=T^{-1}$.
Inverses if they exist are unique.
Reason: Say $S_{1}, S_{2} \in \mathscr{L}(W, V)$ are inverses for $T \in \mathscr{L}(V, W)$.
Then:

$$
\begin{aligned}
S_{1} & =S_{1} \circ I d_{W} \underbrace{=}_{\text {since } S_{2} \text { is an inverse }} S_{1} \circ\left(T \circ S_{2}\right) \\
& =\left(S_{1} \circ T\right) \circ S_{2} \underbrace{=}_{\text {since } S_{1} \text { is an inverse }} I d_{V} \circ S_{2} \\
& =S_{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Theorem 3.4.1

Let $T \in \mathscr{L}(V, W)$ is invertible if and only if $T$ is bijective (injective and surjective).
Proof of $\Longrightarrow: S$ Say that $T \in \mathscr{L}(V, W)$ is invertible. Let $T^{-1}: W \rightarrow V$ be the inverse.
(i) $T$ is injective: Suppose that for some $u, v \in V$, we have $T(u)=T(v)$.

Then:

$$
u=T^{-1}(T(u))=T^{-1}(T(v))=v
$$

(ii) $T$ is surjective: Let $w \in W$ be arbitrary.

$$
w=T\left(T^{-1}(w)\right) \Longrightarrow w \in \operatorname{Im}(T)
$$

So $W \subseteq \operatorname{Im}(T)$.
Thus, $T$ is bijective.

Proof of $\Longleftarrow: ~ S a y ~ t h a t ~ T \in \mathscr{L}(V, W)$ is bijective i.e., $T$ is injective and surjective.
Let's construct an inverse:

$$
\begin{gathered}
S: W \rightarrow V \\
w \text { the unique } v \in V \operatorname{such} \text { that } T(v)=w
\end{gathered}
$$

Thus, the existence of $v$ is guaranteed by surjectivity.
And the uniqueness of $v$ is guaranteed by injectivity.
Check: We have three things to check:
(i) $T \circ S=I d_{W}$ i.e., $T(S(w))=w$ for all $w \in W$.

Then $T(S(w))=T(v)$ where $v \in V$ is the unique vector such that $T(v)=w$.
Thus, $T(S(w))=w$.
(ii) $S \circ T=I d_{v}$. We want $S(T(v))=v$ for all $v \in V$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
T(S(T(v))) & =(T \circ(S \circ T))(v) \quad T \text { injective } \\
& =((T \circ S) \circ T)(v) \quad \Longrightarrow S(T(v))=v \\
& =(T \circ S)(T(v)) \\
& =I d_{W}(T(v)) \\
& =T(v)
\end{aligned}
$$

(iii) We need to check that $S$ is linear.
(a) Additivity:

One on hand we have:

$$
\begin{aligned}
T\left(S\left(w_{1}\right)+S\left(w_{2}\right)\right) & =T\left(S\left(w_{1}\right)\right)+T\left(S\left(w_{2}\right)\right) \quad T \text { is linear } \\
& =I d_{W}\left(w_{1}\right)+I d_{W}\left(w_{2}\right) \\
& =w_{1}+w_{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

On the other hand:

$$
\begin{aligned}
T\left(S\left(w_{1}\right)+S\left(w_{2}\right)\right) & =(T \circ S)\left(w_{1}+w_{2}\right) \\
& =I d_{W}\left(w_{1}+w_{2}\right) \\
& =w_{1}+w_{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

As $T$ is injective, we know that $S\left(w_{1}\right)+S\left(w_{2}\right)=S\left(w_{1}+w_{2}\right)$.
(b) Homogeneity: So on one hand we have:

$$
\begin{aligned}
T(\lambda \cdot S(w)) & =\lambda \cdot T(S(w)) \\
& =\lambda \cdot(T \circ S)(w) \\
& =\lambda \cdot I d_{W}(w) \\
& =\lambda \cdot w
\end{aligned}
$$

On the other hand:

$$
\begin{aligned}
T(S(\lambda \cdot w)) & =(T \circ S)(\lambda \cdot w) \\
& =I d_{W}(\lambda \cdot w) \\
& =\lambda \cdot w
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $T$ is injective, we know that $S(\lambda \cdot w)=\lambda \cdot S(w)$.

As we have proven both directions, we have proven the theorem.

## Definition 3.4.2

An invertible linear map $T \in \mathscr{L}(V, W)$ is called an isomorphism between $V$ and $W$. Notation: $V \cong W$.

## Proposition 3.4.1

Say $V, W$ are finite dimensional vector spaces over $\mathbb{F}$, and $V \cong W$.
Then $\operatorname{dim} V=\operatorname{dim} W$.
Proof: If $V \cong W$, then there is an invertible linear map $T: V \rightarrow W$.
By the rank-nullity theorem, we know that:

$$
\operatorname{dim} V=\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{ker} T+\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{Im}(T)
$$

Since $T$ is invertible, we know that $\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{ker} T=0$
$=0+\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{Im}(T)$
Since $T$ is surjective, we know that $\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{Im}(T)=\operatorname{dim} W$
$=0+\operatorname{dim} W$
$=\operatorname{dim} W$

Converse is also true (Axler 3.5): If $V, W$ are finite dimensional vector spaces over $\mathbb{F}$ and $\operatorname{dim} V=\operatorname{dim} W$, then $V \cong W$.

Proof: Let $\vec{v}_{1}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$ be a basis for $V$.
And let $\vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{w}_{n}$ be a basis for $W$.
Define a linear map $T: V \rightarrow W$ by setting $T\left(\vec{v}_{i}\right)=\vec{w}_{i}, 1 \leq i \leq n$.
$T$ is surjective: Let $\vec{w} \in W$ be arbitrary.
Then:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\vec{w} & =a_{1} \vec{w}_{1}+\cdots+a_{n} \vec{w}_{n}, a_{i} \in \mathbb{F} \\
& =a_{1} T\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}\right)+\cdots+a_{n} T\left(\overrightarrow{v_{n}}\right) \\
& =T\left(a_{1} \overrightarrow{v_{1}}\right)+\cdots+T\left(a_{n} \overrightarrow{v_{n}}\right) \\
& =T\left(a_{1} \overrightarrow{v_{1}}+\cdots+a_{n} \overrightarrow{v_{n}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

This implies that $w \in I m T$, so $W \subseteq I m T$.
Thus, $T$ is surjective.
$T$ is injective: By rank-nullity, we know that:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{dim} V & =\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{ker} T+\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{Im}(T) \\
& =\text { since } T \text { is surjective, we know that } \operatorname{dim} \operatorname{Im}(T)=\operatorname{dim} W \\
& \Longrightarrow \operatorname{dim} \operatorname{ker} T=0 \quad \text { since } \operatorname{dim} V=\operatorname{dim} W \\
& \Longrightarrow \operatorname{ker} T=\left\{\overrightarrow{0}_{V}\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, $T$ is injective.
Thus, we have shown that $T$ is bijective, and thus $T$ is an isomorphism.

## Example 3.4.1

We know that $P_{3}(\mathbb{C})$ and $\mathbb{C}^{4}$ are isomorphic.

## Proof gives us:

$$
\begin{aligned}
T: 1 & \mapsto(1,0,0,0) \\
x & \mapsto(0,1,0,0) \\
x^{2} & \mapsto(0,0,1,0) \\
x^{3} & \mapsto(0,0,0,1)
\end{aligned}
$$

Under this map, for some $a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}, a_{3} \in \mathbb{C}$, we have:

$$
\begin{aligned}
T\left(a_{0}+a_{1} x+a_{2} x^{2}+a_{3} x^{3}\right) & =a_{0} T(1)+a_{1} T(x)+a_{2} T\left(x^{2}\right)+a_{3} T\left(x^{3}\right) \\
& =a_{0} \cdot(1,0,0,0)+a_{1} \cdot(0,1,0,0)+a_{2} \cdot(0,0,1,0)+a_{3} \cdot(0,0,0,1) \\
& =\left(a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}, a_{3}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example 3.4.2

Let $V, W$ be finite dimensional vector spaces over $\mathbb{F}$.
Choose bases $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$ for $V$ and $\vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{w_{m}}$ for $W$.
Let's define:

$$
\begin{aligned}
M: \mathscr{L}(V, W) & \rightarrow F^{m, n} \\
T & \mapsto M\left(T,\left(\vec{v}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{v}_{n}\right),\left(\vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{w_{m}}\right)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Now, recall that $M$ is linear since:

$$
\begin{aligned}
M(T+\mathscr{L}(V, W) & S) \\
M(\lambda \cdot \mathscr{L}(V, W) T) & =\lambda \cdot{ }_{\mathbb{F}^{m, n}} M(T)
\end{aligned}
$$

Now, by Axler 3.60, $M$ is an isomorphism.
By PSET 6, $\operatorname{dim} F^{m, n}=m n$.
This implies that $\operatorname{dim} \mathscr{L}(V, W)=\operatorname{dim} V \cdot \operatorname{dim} W$.

## Definition 3.4.3: Endomorphisms (Linear opeartions)

A linear map: $T: V \rightarrow V$ is called an endomorphism or a linear operation of $V$.
Notation: $\quad \mathscr{L}(V):=\mathscr{L}(V, V)$

## Example 3.4.3

Here are some examples:
(i)

$$
\begin{aligned}
T: P(\mathbb{R}) & \rightarrow P(\mathbb{R}) \\
p(x) & \mapsto x^{2} p(x)
\end{aligned}
$$

Note, that this map is injective but not surjective.
(ii)

$$
\begin{aligned}
S: \mathbb{C}^{\infty} & \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^{\infty} \\
\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, x_{3}, \ldots\right) & \mapsto\left(x_{2}, x_{3}, \ldots\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Note, that this map is surjective but not injective.

## Theorem 3.4.2

Let $V$ be a finite dimensional vector space over $\mathbb{F}$.
Let $T \in \mathscr{L}(V)$.
Then the following are equivalent:
(i) $T$ is injective
(ii) $T$ is surjective
(iii) $T$ is invertible

We are going to prove $(i) \Longrightarrow(i i) \Longrightarrow(i i i) \Longrightarrow(i)$.
Proof of $($ iii $) \Longrightarrow(i):$ We have already proven this in class.

Proof of $(i) \Longrightarrow$ (ii) : Assume that $T$ is injective.
Then, we know that $\operatorname{ker} T=\left\{\overrightarrow{0}_{V}\right\}$
By rank-nullity, we know that $\operatorname{dim} V=\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{ker} T+\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{Im}(T)$.
Thus, $\operatorname{dim} V=0+\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{Im}(T)$, so $\operatorname{dim} V=\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{Im}(T)$.
Since $T \in \mathscr{L}(V)$, we know that $\operatorname{Im}(T) \subseteq V$.
By Axler 2.C.1, we know that $\operatorname{Im}(T)=V$.
Thus, $T$ is surjective.
Proof of $(i i) \Longrightarrow(i i i): \quad$ Now assume that $T$ is surjective.
Then $\operatorname{Im}(T)=V$
By rank-nullity, we know:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{dim} V & =\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{ker} T+\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{Im}(T) \\
& =\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{ker} T+\operatorname{dim} V \\
& \Longrightarrow \operatorname{dim} \operatorname{ker} T=0 \\
& \Longrightarrow \operatorname{ker} T=\left\{\overrightarrow{0}_{V}\right\} \\
& \Longrightarrow T \text { is injective } \Longrightarrow T \text { is bijective } \Longrightarrow T \text { is invertible }
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, $T$ is invertible as desired.

As we have proven all three directions, we have proven the theorem.

## Corollary 3.4.1

If $T: \mathbb{R}^{n} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n}$ is linear, then:

$$
T \text { is invertible } \Longleftrightarrow T \text { is injective } \Longleftrightarrow T \text { is surjective }
$$

## Question 1

Show that, given $q(x) \in P(\mathbb{R})$, there exists another polynomial $p(x)$ such that:

$$
q(x)=\left[\left(x^{2}+2 x+3\right) \cdot p(x)\right]^{\prime \prime}
$$

Solution: First, make everything finite-dimensional. Say $q(x)$ has degree $m$.
Now let's define:

$$
\begin{aligned}
T: P_{m}(\mathbb{R}) & \rightarrow P_{m}(\mathbb{R}) \\
p(x) & \mapsto\left[\left(x^{2}+2 x+3\right) \cdot p(x)\right]^{\prime \prime}
\end{aligned}
$$

Exercise: Show that $T$ is linear.
We want to show that $T$ is surjective.

## Claim: $\quad T$ is injective

Proof of claim: The kernel consists of $p(x)$ such that $\left[\left(x^{2}+2 x+3\right) \cdot p(x)\right]^{\prime \prime}=0$.
Thus, it must have the form $[a x+b]^{\prime}$.
Thus, we need $\left(x^{2}+2 x+3\right) \cdot p(x)$ to have the form $a x+b$.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\operatorname{deg}\left(\left(x^{2}+2 x+3\right) \cdot p(x)\right) \geqslant 2 \text { as long as } p(x) \neq 0 \\
\operatorname{deg}(a x+b) \leq 1
\end{gathered}
$$

Thus, the only way for this to be true is if $\operatorname{ker} T=\left\{0_{P_{m}(\mathbb{R})}\right\}$.
This implies that $T$ is injective.
Then, by the previous theorem, we know that if $T$ is injective, then $T$ is surjective.
Thus, given $q(x) \in P(\mathbb{R})$, there exists another polynomial $p(x)$ such that $T(p(x))=q(x)$.
Therefore, $\left[\left(x^{2}+2 x+3\right) \cdot p(x)\right]^{\prime \prime}=q(x)$.

Linear Maps as Matrix multiplication: Let $V$ be a finite dimensional vector space over $\mathbb{F}$.
Let $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$ be a basis for $V$.
Now for any $v \in V$, we can write for some scalars $c_{1}, \ldots, c_{n} \in \mathbb{F}$ :

$$
v=c_{1} \overrightarrow{v_{1}}+\cdots+c_{n} \overrightarrow{v_{n}}
$$

Let's define:

$$
M(v):=\left[\begin{array}{c}
c_{1} \\
\vdots \\
c_{n}
\end{array}\right]
$$

Example 3.4.4
Let $V=P_{3}(\mathbb{R})$ with basis $1, x, x^{2}, x^{3}$.
Then,

$$
v=2-7 x+5 x^{3}=2 \cdot 1-7 \cdot x+0 \cdot x^{2}+5 \cdot x^{3}
$$

Or in other words:

$$
M(v)=\left[\begin{array}{c}
2 \\
-7 \\
0 \\
5
\end{array}\right]
$$

Note: $M\left(v_{0}+w_{0}\right)=M\left(v_{0}\right)+M\left(w_{0}\right)$ and $M(\lambda v)=\lambda M(v)$.
Say that $T \in \mathscr{L}(V, W)$.
Let $\vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{w}_{m}$ be a basis for $W$.
Then, for any $v \in V$, we can write:

$$
M(T(u))=M(T) \cdot M(u)
$$

In other words, linear maps act like matrix multiplication.
We can say:

$$
M\left(T,\left(\vec{v}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{v}_{n}\right),\left(\vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{w}_{m}\right)\right)=\left[\begin{array}{ccc}
a_{1,1} & \cdots & a_{1, n} \\
\vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
a_{m, 1} & \cdots & a_{m, n}
\end{array}\right]
$$

Then:

$$
\begin{aligned}
T(v) & =T\left(c_{1} \overrightarrow{v_{1}}+\cdots+c_{n} \overrightarrow{v_{n}}\right) \\
& =c_{1} T\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}\right)+\cdots+c_{n} T\left(\overrightarrow{v_{n}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Which implies $M(T(v))=c_{1} M\left(T\left(\overrightarrow{v_{1}}\right)\right)+\cdots+c_{n} M\left(T\left(\vec{v}_{n}\right)\right)$.
On the other hand, we have:

$$
T\left(v_{k}\right)=a_{1, k} \vec{w}_{1}+\cdots+a_{m, k} \vec{w}_{m}
$$

Now, $M\left(T\left(v_{k}\right)\right.$ is the $k^{\text {th }}$ column of $M(T)$.

$$
\left[\begin{array}{c}
a_{1, k} \\
\vdots \\
a_{m, k}
\end{array}\right]
$$

Thus, we have:

$$
M(T(v))=\left[\begin{array}{c}
c_{1} a_{1,1} \\
\vdots \\
c_{1} a_{m, 1}
\end{array}\right]+\cdots+\left[\begin{array}{c}
c_{n} a_{1, n} \\
\vdots \\
c_{n} a_{m, n}
\end{array}\right]=\left[\begin{array}{c}
c_{1} a_{1,1}+\cdots+c_{n} a_{1, n} \\
\vdots \\
c_{1} a_{m, 1}+\cdots+c_{n} a_{m, n}
\end{array}\right]=M(T) \cdot M(v)
$$

Row Reduction I over $\mathbb{F}$ : System of $m$ linear equations with $n$ unknowns: $x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}$

$$
\left[\begin{array}{c}
a_{1,1} x_{1}+\ldots+a_{1, n} x_{n}=b_{1} \\
\vdots \\
a_{m, 1} x_{1}+\ldots+a_{m, n} x_{n}=b_{m}
\end{array}\right], \quad a_{i, j}, b_{k} \in \mathbb{F}
$$

Which can be written as a Matrix:

$$
\underbrace{\left[\begin{array}{ccc}
a_{1,1} & \ldots & a_{1, n} \\
\vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
a_{m, 1} & \ldots & a_{m, n}
\end{array}\right]}_{A \in \mathbb{F}^{m, n}} \underbrace{\left[\begin{array}{c}
x_{1} \\
\vdots \\
x_{n}
\end{array}\right]}_{\vec{x} \in \mathbb{F}^{n, 1}}=\underbrace{\left[\begin{array}{c}
b_{1} \\
\vdots \\
b_{m}
\end{array}\right]}_{\vec{b} \in \mathbb{F}^{m, 1}}
$$

Then we can define:

$$
\begin{aligned}
T_{A}: \mathbb{F}^{n} & \mapsto \mathbb{F}^{m} \quad \text { linear map } \\
\vec{x} & \mapsto A \vec{x}=\vec{b}
\end{aligned}
$$

Question is: Is $\left(\begin{array}{c}b_{1} \\ \vdots \\ b_{m}\end{array}\right) \in \operatorname{image}\left(T_{A}\right)$ ?
Row operations are used on the augmented matrix:

$$
[A \mid B]=\left[\begin{array}{cccc|c}
a_{1,1} & a_{1,2} & \ldots & a_{1, n} & b_{1} \\
\vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\
a_{m, 1} & a_{m, 2} & \ldots & a_{m, n} & b_{m}
\end{array}\right] \in \mathbb{F}^{m, n+1}
$$

to simplify the original systems of equations.
Need elementary matrices to express row operations: $E \in \mathbb{F}^{m, m}$
Thus, we get three types:
(i) Where $a \in \mathbb{F}$ is in position $i, j$

$$
E=\left[\begin{array}{lll}
1 & & \\
& \ddots & a \\
& & 1
\end{array}\right] \text { or }\left[\begin{array}{lll}
1 & & \\
& \ddots & \\
& a & 1
\end{array}\right]
$$

Which means $E \cdot A$ : modify $A$ by adding $a \cdot($ row $j)$ to row $i$.
(ii) Given:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
a_{i, i} \mapsto 0 & a_{i, j} \mapsto 1 \\
a_{j, j} \mapsto 0 & a_{j, i} \mapsto 1
\end{array}
$$

Then:

$$
E=\left[\begin{array}{lllllll}
1 & & & & & & \\
& \ddots & & & & & \\
& & 0 & & 1 & & \\
& & & \ddots & & & \\
& & 1 & & 0 & & \\
& & & & & \ddots & \\
& & & & & & 1
\end{array}\right]
$$

Thus, $E \cdot A$ : modify $A$ by exchanging rows $i$ and $j$.
(iii) Given: $a_{i, i} \mapsto c \in \mathbb{F}, c \neq 0$

Thus,

$$
E=\left[\begin{array}{lllll}
1 & & & & \\
& \ddots & & & \\
& & c & & \\
& & & \ddots & \\
& & & & 1
\end{array}\right]
$$

Meaning, $E \cdot A$ : modify $A$ by multiplying row $i$ by $c$.

Example 3.4.5
(i)

$$
\underbrace{\left[\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 7 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1
\end{array}\right]}_{E_{(i)}}\left[\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
4 & 5 & 6 \\
7 & 8 & 9
\end{array}\right]=\left[\begin{array}{ccc}
29 & 37 & 45 \\
4 & 5 & 6 \\
7 & 8 & 9
\end{array}\right]
$$

(ii)

$$
\underbrace{\left[\begin{array}{lll}
0 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 1 & 0 \\
1 & 0 & 0
\end{array}\right]}_{E_{(i i)}}\left[\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
4 & 5 & 6 \\
7 & 8 & 9
\end{array}\right]=\left[\begin{array}{lll}
7 & 8 & 9 \\
4 & 5 & 6 \\
1 & 2 & 3
\end{array}\right]
$$

(iii)

$$
E=\underbrace{\left[\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 3
\end{array}\right]}_{E_{(i i i)}}\left[\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
4 & 5 & 6 \\
7 & 8 & 9
\end{array}\right]=\left[\begin{array}{ccc}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
4 & 5 & 6 \\
21 & 24 & 27
\end{array}\right]
$$

## Lenma 3.4.1

Elementary matrices are invertible:
if $E$ is an elementary matrix, then there exists a matrix $E^{-1}$ such that $E \cdot E^{-1}=E^{-1} \cdot E=I$.
Proof: By EXAMPLES LOl:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& {\left[\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 7 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1
\end{array}\right]^{-1}=\left[\begin{array}{ccc}
1 & -7 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1
\end{array}\right]} \\
& {\left[\begin{array}{lll}
0 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 1 & 0 \\
1 & 0 & 0
\end{array}\right]^{-1}=\left[\begin{array}{lll}
0 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 1 & 0 \\
1 & 0 & 0
\end{array}\right]} \\
& {\left[\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 3
\end{array}\right]^{-1}=\left[\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & \frac{1}{3}
\end{array}\right]}
\end{aligned}
$$

Upshot: Elementary row operations $\stackrel{1-1}{\Longleftrightarrow}$ Elementary matrices.

Example 3.4.6

$$
\left.\begin{array}{rl}
A=\left[\begin{array}{lllcc}
1 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 5 \\
1 & 1 & 2 & 6 & 10 \\
1 & 2 & 5 & 2 & 7
\end{array}\right] & \xrightarrow{-R_{1}+R_{2} \mapsto R_{2}}\left[\begin{array}{ccccc}
1 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 5 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 5 & 5 \\
1 & 2 & 5 & 2 & 7
\end{array}\right] \\
& \xrightarrow{-R_{1}+R_{3} \mapsto R_{3}}\left[\begin{array}{lllll}
1 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 5 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 5 & 5 \\
0 & 1 & 3 & 1 & 2
\end{array}\right] \\
& \xrightarrow{R_{2} \leftrightarrow R_{3}}\left[\begin{array}{lllll}
1 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 5 \\
0 & 1 & 3 & 1 & 2 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 5 & 5
\end{array}\right] \\
& \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{5} R_{3} \mapsto R_{3}}\left[\begin{array}{ccccc}
1 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 5 \\
0 & 1 & 3 & 1 & 2 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1
\end{array}\right] \\
& \xrightarrow{-R_{2}+R_{1} \mapsto R_{1}}\left[\begin{array}{cccc}
1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 3 & 1 \\
2 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 1
\end{array}\right]
\end{array}\right] \left\lvert\,=\left[\begin{array}{ccccc}
1 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 3 \\
0 & 1 & 3 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1
\end{array}\right]\right.:=A^{\prime}
$$

In other words:

$$
A^{\prime}=\left[\begin{array}{cccccc}
1 & 0 & 0 & & & \\
0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1
\end{array}\right] \cdot \underbrace{\left[\begin{array}{ccc}
1 & -1 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1
\end{array}\right]}_{-R_{2}+R_{1} \mapsto R_{1}}
$$

## Note:-

I didn't finish the above but therey are equal
Solving systems of linear equations:

$$
\underbrace{A}_{\mathbb{F}^{m, m}} \cdot \underbrace{\vec{x}}_{\mathbb{F}^{n}}=\underbrace{B_{\mathbb{F}^{m}}}
$$

Meaning that the augmented matrix $M=[A \mid B]$

$$
\begin{aligned}
M^{\prime} & =\underbrace{E_{k} \cdot \ldots \cdot E_{1}}_{\text {elementary matrices }(m \times m)} \cdot M \\
& =\left[A^{\prime} \mid B^{\prime}\right]=\left[\begin{array}{cccc|c}
a_{1,1}^{\prime} & a_{1,2}^{\prime} & \ldots & a_{1, n}^{\prime} & b_{1}^{\prime} \\
\vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\
a_{m, 1}^{\prime} & a_{m, 2}^{\prime} & \ldots & a_{m, n}^{\prime} & b_{m}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

Important: $\star\left\{\vec{x} \in \mathbb{F}^{n} \mid A \cdot \vec{x}=B\right\}=\left\{\vec{x} \in \mathbb{F}^{n} \mid A^{\prime} \cdot \vec{x}=B^{\prime}\right\}$
Meaning, the solutions to our original system of equations are the same as the solutions to our modified system of equations.

Proof: Let $P=E_{k} \cdot \ldots \cdot E_{1}$ is invertible.
Where, $P^{-1}=E_{1}^{-1} \cdot \ldots \cdot E_{k}^{-1}$
And $I=P^{-1} \cdot P=E_{1}^{-1} \cdot \ldots \cdot E_{k}^{-1} \cdot E_{k} \cdot \ldots \cdot E_{1}$
Say $\vec{x} \in$ LHS of $\star$ :

Where $M^{\prime}=P \cdot M=[\underbrace{P * A}_{A^{\prime}} \mid \underbrace{P * B}_{B^{\prime}}]$

$$
\begin{aligned}
A \cdot \vec{x} & =B \\
P \cdot A \cdot \vec{x} & =P \cdot B \\
A^{\prime} \cdot \vec{x} & =B^{\prime} \\
& \Longrightarrow \vec{x} \in \mathrm{RHS}
\end{aligned}
$$

Use $P^{-1}$ to show the other direction.
(Reduced) Row-Echelon form: Notation: $M \in \mathbb{F}^{m, n}$, write $M_{i}$ for the $i$ th row of $M$.

## Definition 3.4.4

$M \in \mathbb{F}^{m, n}$ is in (reduced ) row-echelon form if:
(i) If $M_{i}=(0, \ldots, 0)$ then $M_{j}=(0, \ldots, 0)$ for all $j>i$.
(ii) If $M_{i} \neq(0, \ldots, 0)$, then the left most nonzero entry is a 1 (pivot).
(iii) If $M_{i+1} \neq(0, \ldots, 0)$ as well, then the pivot in $M_{i+1}$ is to the right of the pivot in $M_{i}$.
(iv) The entries above and below a pivot are 0 .

Example 3.4.7
Think $\mathbb{F}=\mathbb{Q}, \mathbb{R}$, or $\mathbb{C}$.

$$
\left[\begin{array}{ccccc}
1 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 3 \\
0 & 1 & 3 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{array}\right]
$$

## Theorem 3.4.3

Let $M \in \mathbb{F}^{m, n}$. There is a sequence of elementary row operations, $E_{k}, \ldots, E_{1}$, such that $M^{\prime}=E_{k} \cdot \ldots \cdot E_{1} \cdot M$ is in row-echelon form.
$M^{\prime}$ is unique.

Solving systems of linear equations using Row-Echelon matrices : Sat $A \cdot \vec{x}=B \Longrightarrow M=[A \mid B]$ Suppose that the row-echelon form of $M$ is:

$$
M^{\prime}=\left[A^{\prime} \mid B^{\prime}\right]=\left[\begin{array}{llll|l}
1 & 6 & 0 & 1 & 3 \\
0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1
\end{array}\right]
$$

This would imply that:

$$
\begin{aligned}
A^{\prime} \cdot \vec{x} & =B^{\prime} \\
x_{1}+6 x_{2}+x_{4} & =0 \\
x_{3}+2 x_{4} & =0 \\
0 & =1
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, there are no solutions.

If instead we had:

$$
M^{\prime}=\left[A^{\prime} \mid B^{\prime}\right]=\left[\begin{array}{llll|l}
1 & 6 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{array}\right]
$$

Thus would imply that:

$$
\begin{aligned}
x_{1}+6 x_{2}+x_{4} & =1 \\
x_{3}+2 x_{4} & =3 \\
0 & =0
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, we have solutions!
Let $x_{2}=a$ and $x_{4}=b$ be constants. Solve for pivot variables:

$$
\begin{aligned}
x_{1} & =1-6 a-b \\
x_{3} & =3-2 b \\
\Longrightarrow \vec{x} & =\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, x_{3}, x_{4}\right)=(1-6 a-b, a, 3-2 b, b)
\end{aligned}
$$

In general:
Let $M^{\prime}=\left[A^{\prime} \mid B^{\prime}\right]$ be in row-echelon form.
(i) $A^{\prime} \cdot \vec{x}=B^{\prime}$ has no solutions $B$ contains a pivot.
(ii) If $B^{\prime}$ has no pivot:
(a) Give the non=pivotal variables constant values.
(b) Solve for pivot variables.

## Lenma 3.4.2

Let $\vec{x}_{s}$ be a solution to $T(\vec{x})=\vec{b}$.
Where $T$ is a linear map that maps $\vec{x} \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$ to $\vec{b} \in \mathbb{R}^{m}$ by a matrix $A: T(\vec{x})=A \cdot \vec{x}$.
Then, if there are other solutions, $\overrightarrow{x_{\star}}$, to $T(\vec{x})=\vec{b}$,
Then there exists an $\vec{x}_{k} \in \operatorname{ker} T$ such that every other solution is given by:

$$
\vec{x}_{\star}=\vec{x}_{s}+\vec{x}_{k}
$$

Proof: We know $T\left(\vec{x}_{s}\right)=\vec{b}$ and $T\left(\vec{x}_{\star}\right)=\vec{b}$ as they are solutions to $T(\vec{x})=\vec{b}$. Consider, $T\left(\vec{x}_{\star}-\vec{x}_{s}\right)$. Then, by the fact that $T$ is a linear map, the following is true:

$$
T\left(\vec{x}_{\star}-\vec{x}_{s}\right)=T\left(\vec{x}_{\star}\right)-T\left(\vec{x}_{s}\right)=\vec{b}-\vec{b}=\overrightarrow{0}
$$

Therefore, $\vec{x}_{\star}-\vec{x}_{s} \in \operatorname{ker} T$.
Thus, there exists $\vec{x}_{k} \in \operatorname{ker} T$ such that $\vec{x}_{k}=\vec{x}_{\star}-\vec{x}_{s}$.
By definition, $T\left(\vec{x}_{k}\right)=0$, meaning it is a solution to $T(\vec{x})=\overrightarrow{0}$.
Thus, every other solution to $T(\vec{x})=\vec{b}$ is given by a solution, $\vec{x}_{s}$ plus a solution to $T(\vec{x})=\overrightarrow{0}, \vec{x}_{k}$.
Connection to linear maps: Let $A \in \mathbb{R}^{m, n}$.
Then:

$$
\begin{aligned}
T_{A}: \mathbb{R}^{n} & \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{m} \\
\vec{x} & \mapsto A \cdot \vec{x}
\end{aligned}
$$

Remember:

$$
\begin{gathered}
e_{1}, \ldots, e_{n} \text { standard basis for } \mathbb{R}^{n} \\
f_{1}, \ldots, f_{m} \text { standard basis for } \mathbb{R}^{m} \\
f_{1}=\underbrace{(1,0, \ldots, 0)}_{m}
\end{gathered}
$$

We can write:
$A=M\left(T_{A},\left(e_{1}, \ldots, e_{n}\right),\left(f_{1}, \ldots, f_{m}\right)\right)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{ker} T_{A} & =\left\{\vec{x} \in \mathbb{R}^{n} \mid A \cdot \vec{x}=\overrightarrow{0}_{\mathbb{R}^{m}}\right\} \\
& =\left\{\vec{x} \in \mathbb{R}^{n} \mid A^{\prime} \cdot \vec{x}=\overrightarrow{0}_{\mathbb{R}^{m}}\right\} \text { where } A^{\prime} \text { is in row-echelon form } \\
& =\operatorname{ker} T_{A^{\prime}}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example 3.4.8

Let:

$$
A^{\prime}=\left[\begin{array}{llll}
1 & 6 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{array}\right] \in \mathbb{R}^{3,4}
$$

This implies:

$$
\begin{aligned}
A^{\prime} \cdot \vec{x} & =\overrightarrow{0}_{\mathbb{R}^{3}} \\
x_{1}+6 x_{2}+x_{4} & =0 \\
x_{3}+2 x_{4} & =0 \\
0 & =0
\end{aligned}
$$

Non-pivot variables $x_{2}$ and $x_{4}$ are free variables.
Say $x_{2}=a$ and $x_{4}=b$ are constants.
Then solve for pivot variables:

$$
\begin{array}{r}
x_{1}=-6 a-b \\
x_{3}=-2 b
\end{array}
$$

Solutions:

$$
\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, x_{3}, x_{4}\right)=(-6 a-b, a,-2 b, b)=a(-6,1,0,0)+b(-1,0,-2,1)
$$

So ker $T_{A^{\prime}}=\operatorname{ker} T_{A}=\{(-6 a-b, a,-2 b, b) \mid a, b \in \mathbb{R}\} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{4}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& a=1, b=0 \Longrightarrow(-6,1,0,0) \\
& a=0, b=1 \Longrightarrow(-1,0,-2,1)
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus:

$$
\begin{aligned}
T_{A} & =\operatorname{span}((-6,1,0,0),(-1,0,-2,1)) \\
& =\operatorname{span}\left(-6 e_{1}+e_{2},-e_{1}-2 e_{3}+e_{4}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Images: Given $T_{A}: \mathbb{R}^{n} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{m}$.
Compute a basis $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{r}}$ for the kernel.
Let $i_{1}, \ldots, i_{n-r}$ be the indices of the pivot columns of $A^{\prime}$
Claim: $\quad \overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}, e_{i}, \ldots, e_{n-r}$ is a basis for $\mathbb{R}^{n}$ (see notes).
Assume claim.
Proof of rank-nullity shows that $T\left(e_{i}\right), \ldots T\left(e_{n-r}\right)$ is a basis for $\operatorname{Im}\left(T_{A}\right)$.
Example 3.4.9

$$
A=\left[\begin{array}{llll}
1 & 1 & 2 & 1 \\
1 & 1 & 2 & 6 \\
1 & 2 & 5 & 2
\end{array}\right]
$$

This implies: $T_{A}: \mathbb{R}^{4} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{3}$.
Row-echelon form of $A$ is:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& A^{\prime}=\left[\begin{array}{cccc}
1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 3 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 1
\end{array}\right], i_{1}=1, i_{2}=2, i_{3}=4 \\
& \operatorname{Im}_{T}=\operatorname{span}\left(T_{A}\left(e_{1}\right), T_{A}\left(e_{2}\right), T_{A}\left(e_{4}\right)\right) \\
& =\operatorname{span}\left(1 \cdot f_{1}+1 \cdot f_{2}+1 \cdot f_{3}, 1 \cdot f_{1}+1 \cdot f_{2}+2 \cdot f_{3}, 1 \cdot f_{1}+6 \cdot f_{2}+2 \cdot f_{3}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

## Definition 3.4.5: Elementary matrices + invertibility

$A \in \mathbb{F}^{m, n}$ is invertible if there is a $B \in \mathbb{F}^{n, m}$ such that:

$$
A \cdot B=B \cdot A=I_{n}=\left[\begin{array}{lll}
1 & & \\
& \ddots & \\
& & 1
\end{array}\right]
$$

Notation: $B=A^{-1}$.
$A \in \mathbb{F}^{n, n}$ Note:-

$$
\begin{aligned}
T_{A}: \mathbb{F}^{n} & \rightarrow \mathbb{F}^{n} \\
\vec{x} & \mapsto A \cdot \vec{x}
\end{aligned}
$$

(a) $A$ is invertible $\Longleftrightarrow T_{A}$ is an isomorphism.

In this case: $\left(T_{A}\right)^{-1}=T_{A^{-1}}$.
(b) Elementary matrices are invertible.

## Theorem 3.4.4

Let $A \in \mathbb{F}^{n, n}$. The following are equivalent (TFAE):

1. The reduced row-echelon form of $A$ is $I_{n}$.
2. $A=E_{k} \cdot \ldots \cdot E_{1}$ where $E_{1}, \ldots, E_{k}$ are elementary matrices.
3. $A$ is invertible.

Proof of $1 \Longrightarrow 2$ : Let $I_{n}=A^{\prime}=E_{k} \cdot \ldots \cdot E_{1} \cdot A$.
Since elementary matrices are invertible: $\left(E_{k} \cdot \ldots \cdot E_{1}\right)^{-1}=E_{1}^{-1} \cdot \ldots \cdot E_{k}^{-1}$.
Then, $A=E_{1}^{-1} \cdot \ldots \cdot E_{k}^{-1}$.
But $E_{i}^{-1}$ is elementary for $1 \leq i \leq k$ are also elementary matrices.
Thus, $A$ is a product of elementary matrices.
Proof of $2 \Longrightarrow 3:$ If $A=E_{1} \cdot \ldots \cdot E_{k}$, then $A^{-1}=E_{k}^{-1} \cdot \ldots \cdot E_{1}^{-1}$.
Since:

$$
\begin{gathered}
E_{1} \cdot \ldots \cdot E_{k}=A \\
E_{k}^{-1} \cdot \ldots \cdot E_{1}^{-1}=B=A^{-1}
\end{gathered}
$$

Thus:

$$
A \cdot B=E_{1} \cdot \ldots \cdot E_{k} \cdot E_{k}^{-1} \cdot \ldots \cdot E_{1}^{-1}=I_{n}
$$

Thus, $A$ is invertible.
Proof of $3 \Longrightarrow 1:$ Assume $A$ is invertible.
Let $A^{\prime}=E_{k} \cdot \ldots \cdot E_{1} \cdot A$ be the row-echelon form of $A$.
Either $A^{\prime}=I_{n}$ or the bottom row of $A^{\prime}$ is $(0, \ldots, 0)$.
If the bottom row of $A^{\prime}$ has all zeros, then:

$$
T_{A^{\prime}}: \mathbb{F}^{n} \rightarrow \mathbb{F}^{n} \text { is not surjective. }
$$

Thus, $T_{A^{\prime}}$ is not an isomorphism.
Meaning, $A^{\prime}$ is not invertible.
Therefore, $A$ is not invertible.
Consequence: If $A$ is invertible, then row-reduce it to reduced row-echelon form.
Then, $I_{n}=E_{k} \cdot \ldots \cdot E_{1} \cdot A$.
Where $E_{k}, \ldots, E_{1}=A^{-1}$.

## Note:-

Notice that we started to talk about determinants after section 3.C.
I've moved this to chapter 10 to correspond with the textbook.
Click here to go to the determinants section: Determinants

### 3.5 Products and quotients of Vector Spaces

## Definition 3.5.1

Let $V_{1}, \ldots, V_{m}$ be vector spaces over $\mathbb{F}$.
The the product of $V_{1}, \ldots, V_{m}$ is:

$$
V_{1} \times \ldots \times V_{m}=\left\{\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{m}\right) \mid v_{i} \in V_{i} \text { for } 1 \leq i \leq m\right\}
$$

I.e., think of this in terms of a cartesian product.

Example 3.5.1
Elements of $\mathbb{R}^{2} \times \mathbb{R}^{3}$ look like:

$$
((3,5),(1,0,-7.2)) \in \mathbb{R}^{2} \times \mathbb{R}^{3}
$$

## Example 3.5.2

Vectors in $P_{2}(\mathbb{R}) \times \mathbb{R}$ looks like:

$$
\left(-3+x-x^{2},(2,7)\right)
$$

## Definition 3.5.2

Let's define vector addition + scalar multiplication on $V_{1} \times \ldots \times V_{m}$.
They are defined component-wise:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{m}\right)+\left(w_{1}, \ldots, w_{m}\right) & =\left(v_{1}+w_{1}, \ldots, v_{m}+w_{m}\right) \\
\lambda \cdot\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{m}\right) & =\left(\lambda \cdot v_{1}, \ldots, \lambda \cdot v_{m}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, the product of $V_{1}, \ldots, V_{m}$ is a vector space over $\mathbb{F}$.

## Proposition 3.5.1

If $V_{1}, \ldots, V_{m}$ are finite dimensional over $\mathbb{F}$, then so is $V_{1} \times \ldots \times V_{m}$. In fact, the dimension of $V_{1} \times \ldots \times V_{m}$ is:

$$
\operatorname{dim}\left(V_{1} \times \ldots \times V_{m}\right)=\operatorname{dim}\left(V_{1}\right)+\ldots+\operatorname{dim}\left(V_{m}\right)
$$

Sketch of Proof: Say $V_{i}$ has basis $\left\{v_{i, 1}, \ldots, v_{i, m}\right\}$ for $1 \leq i \leq m$.
Then $V_{1} \times \ldots \times V_{m}$ has basis:

$$
\left\{\left(v_{1,1}, 0, \ldots, 0\right), \ldots,\left(v_{1, m}, 0, \ldots, 0\right),\left(0, v_{2,1}, 0, \ldots, 0\right), \ldots,\left(0, v_{m, m}\right)\right\}
$$

Example 3.5.3
$P_{2}(\mathbb{R}) \times \mathbb{R}^{2}$ :
(i) $P_{2}(\mathbb{R})$ has basis $\left\{1, x, x^{2}\right\}$.
(ii) $\mathbb{R}^{2}$ has basis $\{(1,0),(0,1)\}$.

Which means that $P_{2}(\mathbb{R}) \times \mathbb{R}^{2}$ has basis:

$$
\left\{(1,(0,0)),(x,(0,0)),\left(x^{2},(0,0)\right),(0,(1,0)),(0,(0,1))\right\}
$$

Connection between products and direct sums: Let $U_{1}, \ldots, U_{m}$ be subspaces of $V$ over $\mathbb{F}$.
Let's define:

$$
\Gamma: U_{1} \times \ldots \times U_{m} \rightarrow U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}
$$

So, $\Gamma\left(u_{1}, \ldots, u_{m}\right)=u_{1}+\ldots+u_{m}$.
Is $\Gamma$ a linear map?
Proof of linear map: Vector addition:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Gamma\left(\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{m}\right)+\left(u_{1}, \ldots, u_{m}\right)\right) & =\Gamma\left(\left(v_{1}+u_{1}, \ldots, v_{m}+u_{m}\right)\right) \\
& =\left(v_{1}+u_{1}\right)+\ldots+\left(v_{m}+u_{m}\right) \\
& =\left(v_{1}+\ldots+v_{m}\right)+\left(u_{1}+\ldots+u_{m}\right) \\
& =\Gamma\left(\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{m}\right)\right)+\Gamma\left(\left(u_{1}, \ldots, u_{m}\right)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, it is additive.
Now, we check for homogeneity:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Gamma\left(\lambda \cdot\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{m}\right)\right) & =\Gamma\left(\left(\lambda \cdot v_{1}, \ldots, \lambda \cdot v_{m}\right)\right) \\
& =\lambda \cdot v_{1}+\ldots+\lambda \cdot v_{m} \\
& =\lambda \cdot\left(v_{1}+\ldots+v_{m}\right) \\
& =\lambda \cdot \Gamma\left(\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{m}\right)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, it is homogeneous.
Therefore, $\Gamma$ is a linear map as desired.
Moreover:
(i) $\Gamma$ is surjective:
if $u_{1}+\ldots+u_{m} \in U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}$, then $\Gamma\left(\left(u_{1}, \ldots, u_{m}\right)\right)=u_{1}+\ldots+u_{m}$.
(ii) $\Gamma$ is injective $\Longleftrightarrow \operatorname{ker}(\Gamma)=\{0\}$

If $\Gamma\left(\left(u_{1}, \ldots, u_{m}\right)\right)=0$, then $u_{1}+\ldots+u_{m}=0$.
That means the only way to write 0 as a sum of vectors in $U_{1}, \ldots, U_{m}$ is if $u_{1}=\ldots=u_{m}=0$.
Or, if the sum is a direct sum: $U_{1} \oplus \ldots \oplus U_{m}$.
Rank nullity: We know that:

$$
\operatorname{dim}\left(U_{1} \times \ldots \times U_{m}\right)=\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{Im}(\Gamma)+\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{ker}(\Gamma)
$$

Since we know that $\Gamma$ is surjective, $\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{Im}(\Gamma)=\operatorname{dim}\left(U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}\right)$.
Furthermore, we know that $\Gamma$ is injective $\Longleftrightarrow \operatorname{ker}(\Gamma)=\{0\}$.
Meaning that $\operatorname{dim}\left(U_{1} \times \ldots \times U_{m}\right)=\operatorname{dim}\left(U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}\right)$
Which means that:

$$
\operatorname{dim}\left(U_{1}\right)+\ldots+\operatorname{dim}\left(U_{m}\right)=\operatorname{dim}\left(U_{1} \oplus \ldots \oplus U_{m}\right)
$$

Thus, we have:
If $U_{1}, \ldots, U_{m}$ are finite subspaces of $V$ over $\mathbb{F}$, then:

$$
U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}=U_{1} \oplus \ldots \oplus U_{m} \Longleftrightarrow \operatorname{dim}\left(U_{1}+\ldots+U_{m}\right)=\operatorname{dim}\left(U_{1}\right)+\ldots+\operatorname{dim}\left(U_{m}\right)
$$

## Definition 3.5.3

Let $V$ be a vector space over $\mathbb{F}$.
With $U \subseteq V$ is a subspace.
With $v \in V$ :

$$
v+U=\{v+u \mid u \in U\} " \text { afine subset parallel to } U "
$$

In other words, $v+U$ is an affine subset parallel to $U$.

Example 3.5.4
$V=\mathbb{R}^{2}, U=\{(x, 2 x) \mid x \in \mathbb{R}\}$.
Then $v+U$ is the set of all lines parallel to $U$.
Let $v_{1}=(3,1)$ and $v_{2}=(4,3)$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
v+U & =\{(3,1)+(x, 2 x) \mid x \in \mathbb{R}\} \\
& =\{(3+x, 1+2 x) \mid x \in \mathbb{R}\} \\
& =\{(4+x, 3+2 x) \mid x \in \mathbb{R}\}
\end{aligned}
$$

So even though $v_{1} \neq v_{2}$ but $v_{1}+U=v_{2}+U$.

## Lenma 3.5.1

(i) $v_{1}+U=v_{2}+U$
(ii) $v_{2}-v_{1} \in U$
(iii) $\left(v_{1}+U\right) \cap\left(v_{2}+U\right) \neq \emptyset$

Proof of $i i \Longrightarrow i$ : Let $v \in v_{1}+U$.
So $v=v_{1}+u$ for some $u \in U$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
v=v_{1}+u & =v_{2}-v_{2}-v_{1}+u \\
& =v_{2}+\left(v_{1}-v_{2}\right)+u \in v_{2}+U
\end{aligned}
$$

Similarly, $v_{2}+U \subseteq v_{1}+U$.

Last time we proved: $(i i) \Longrightarrow(i)$ and $(i) \Longrightarrow$ (iii). Clear
Proof of $($ iii $) \Longrightarrow(i i):$ Take $w \in\left(v_{1}+U\right) \cap\left(v_{2}+U\right)$.
Then $w=v_{1}+u_{1}, w=v_{2}+u_{2}$ for some $u_{1}, u_{2} \in U$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \overrightarrow{0_{V}}=\left(v_{1}+u_{1}\right)-\left(v_{2}+u_{2}\right) \\
&=\left(v_{1}-v_{2}\right)+\left(u_{1}-u_{2}\right) \\
& \Longrightarrow v_{2}-v_{1}=u_{1}-u_{2} \in U
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, we have shown that $v_{2}-v_{1} \in U$.

Example 3.5.5 (Quotient space)
We have $V \backslash U:=\{v+U: v \in V\}$.
Set of affine parallel subsets to $U$.
E.g. Let $V=\mathbb{R}^{2}, U=\{(x, 2 x): x \in \mathbb{R}\}$.

With $V \backslash U=$ the set of all lines parallel to $U$.
Then that means that it is the set of all lines with slope 2 .

## Note:-

An element of $\mathbb{R}^{2} \backslash U$ is a whole line parallel to $U$.
This means that $V \backslash U$ is an $\mathbb{F}$-vector space!
Let's check addition:

$$
(v+U)+_{V \backslash U}(w+U)=\left(v+_{V} w\right)+U
$$

Scaler multiplication

$$
\lambda \cdot(v+U):=\lambda \cdot v+U
$$

Have to check that, e.g, addition is well defined:
Say $v_{1}+U=v_{2}+U$ and $w_{1}+U=w_{2}+U$.
Then we need to show that:

$$
\begin{aligned}
&\left(v_{1}+U\right)+\left(w_{1}+U\right) \overbrace{=}^{?}\left(v_{2}+U\right)+\left(w_{2}+U\right) \\
&\left(v_{1}+w_{1}\right)+U \overbrace{=}^{?}\left(v_{2}+w_{2}\right)+U \\
& \Longleftrightarrow\left(v_{1}+w_{1}\right)-\left(v_{2}+w_{2}\right) \in U \\
& \Longleftrightarrow \underbrace{\left(v_{1}-v_{2}\right)}_{\in U}+\underbrace{\left(w_{1}-w_{2}\right)}_{\in U} \in U
\end{aligned}
$$

Which means that $v_{1}-v_{2} \in U$ and $w_{1}-w_{2} \in U$.
We also know that scalar multiplication is well defined:
Say $v_{1}+U=v_{2}+U$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Longrightarrow v_{1}-v_{2} \in U \\
& \Longrightarrow \lambda \cdot\left(v_{1}-v_{2}\right) \in U \\
& \Longrightarrow \lambda \cdot v_{1}-\lambda \cdot v_{2} \in U \\
& \Longrightarrow \lambda \cdot v_{1}+U=\lambda \cdot v_{2}+U \\
& \Longrightarrow \lambda \cdot\left(v_{1}+U\right)=\lambda \cdot\left(v_{2}+U\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Let's give an example:
Example 3.5.6
Let:

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\pi: V \backslash U \\
v \mapsto v+U
\end{array}
$$

Check that $\pi$ is linear.
Say $V$ is finite dimensional, then so is $U$.
By rank-nullity, $\operatorname{dim} V=\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{ker} \pi+\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{Im}(\pi)$.
$\pi$ is surjective, which means that $\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{Im}(\pi)=\operatorname{dim} V \backslash U$.
But $\operatorname{Im}(\pi)$ is finite dimensional, which means that $V \backslash U$ is also finite dimensional.
Let's prove it.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{ker} \pi & =\left\{v \in V: \pi(v)=\left\{0_{V \backslash} \vec{U}\right\}\right\} \\
& =\left\{v \in V: \pi(v)=\overrightarrow{0_{v}}+U\right\} \\
& =\{v \in V: v+U=U\} \\
& =\{v \in V: v \in U\} \\
& =V \backslash U
\end{aligned}
$$

The result follows, probably.

Theorem 3.5.1 1st isomorphism theorem
Let $T \in \mathscr{L}(V, W)$ with $\operatorname{Im}(T) \subseteq W, \operatorname{ker} T \subseteq V$.
Which means that $V \rightarrow V \backslash \operatorname{ker} T$.
Let's define the following:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\widetilde{T}: V \backslash \operatorname{ker} T & \rightarrow \operatorname{Im}(T) \\
v+\operatorname{ker} T & \mapsto T(v)
\end{aligned}
$$

Claims: We have the following claims:
(i) $\widetilde{T}$ is well defined.

If $v_{1}+\operatorname{ker} T=v_{2}+\operatorname{ker} T$, then we want to show that $\widetilde{T}\left(v_{1}+\operatorname{ker} T\right)=\widetilde{T}\left(v_{2}+\operatorname{ker} T\right)$.
We have:

$$
\begin{array}{r}
v_{1}-v_{2} \in \operatorname{ker} T \\
T\left(v_{1}-v_{2}\right)=\overrightarrow{0_{W}} \\
T\left(v_{1}\right)-T\left(v_{2}\right)
\end{array}
$$

Thus, it is well defined.
(ii) $\widetilde{T}$ is linear.
e.g., $\widetilde{T}((v+\operatorname{ker} T)+(w+\operatorname{ker} T))=\widetilde{T}((v+w)+\operatorname{ker} T)$.

This is equal to $T(v+w)=T(v)+T(w)$
Meaning that $\widetilde{T}(v+\operatorname{ker} T)+\widetilde{T}(w+\operatorname{ker} T)$.
We leave homogeneity as an exercise.
(iii) $\widetilde{T}$ is injective!

Say $\widetilde{T}(v+\operatorname{ker} T)=\overrightarrow{0_{W}}$
This means that $T(v)=\overrightarrow{0_{W}}$.
Which implies that $v \in \operatorname{ker} T$.
Hence, $\overrightarrow{0}+\operatorname{ker} T=v+\operatorname{ker} T$.
This is $0_{V \backslash \operatorname{ker} T}$
(iv) $\widetilde{T}$ is surjective!

Let $w \in \operatorname{Im}(T)$.
Then $w=T(v)$ for some $v \in V$.
Which means that $w=\widetilde{T}(v+\operatorname{ker} T)$.
Thus, $\widetilde{T} \in \mathscr{L}(V \backslash \operatorname{ker} T, \operatorname{Im}(T))$ is an isomorphism of $\mathbb{F}$ vector spaces. i.e.,

$$
V \backslash \operatorname{ker} T \cong \operatorname{Im}(T)
$$

## Chapter 4

## Polynomials

## Definition 4.0.1

Let $z=a+b i$ where $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$. Then:
(i) The real part of $z$ is $a$, denoted $\mathfrak{R}(z)$ or $\operatorname{Re}(z)$.
(ii) The imaginary part of $z$ is $b$, denoted $\mathfrak{J}(z)$ or $\operatorname{Im}(z)$.

Hence, $z=\mathfrak{R}(z)+i \mathfrak{J}(z)$.

## Definition 4.0.2

Let $z \in \mathbb{C}$, then
The complex conjugate of $z$ is $\bar{z}=\mathfrak{R}(z)-\mathfrak{J}(z) i$.
The absolute value of $z$ is $|z|=\sqrt{\mathfrak{R}(z)^{2}+\mathfrak{J}(z)^{2}}$.
Properties of Complex numbers: Let $w, z \in \mathbb{C}$, where:

$$
\begin{aligned}
z & =a+b i \\
w & =c+d i \\
\bar{z} & =a-b i \\
\bar{w} & =c-d i
\end{aligned}
$$

(i) Sum of $z$ and $\bar{z}: z+\bar{z}=2 \mathfrak{R}(z)$

## Proof:

$$
\begin{aligned}
z+\bar{z} & =(a+b i)+(a-b i) \\
& =2 a \\
& =2 \Re(z)
\end{aligned}
$$

(ii) Difference of $z$ and $\bar{z}: z-\bar{z}=2 i \mathfrak{J}(z)$

Proof:

$$
\begin{aligned}
z-\bar{z} & =(a+b i)-(a-b i) \\
& =2 b i \\
& =2 \mathfrak{J}(z) i
\end{aligned}
$$

(iii) Product of $z$ and $\bar{z}: z \bar{z}=|z|^{2}$

## Proof:

$$
\begin{aligned}
z \bar{z} & =(a+b i)(a-b i) \\
& =a^{2}-a b i+a b i-b^{2} i^{2} \\
& =a^{2}+b^{2} \\
& =|z|^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

(iv) Additivity of complex conjugate: $\overline{w+z}=\bar{w}+\bar{z}$

## Proof:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\bar{z}+\bar{w} & =(a-b i)+(c-d i) \\
& =(a+c)-(b+d) i \\
& =\overline{w+z}
\end{aligned}
$$

(v) Multiplicativity of complex conjugate: $\overline{w z}=\bar{w} \cdot \bar{z}$

## Proof:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\bar{w} \cdot \bar{z} & =(c-d i)(a-b i) \\
& =a c-a d i-b c i-b d i^{2} \\
& =a c-a d i-b c i+b d \\
& =(a c+b d)-(a d+b c) i \\
& =\overline{w z}
\end{aligned}
$$

(vi) Conjugate of a conjugate: $\overline{\bar{z}}=z$

## Proof:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\overline{\bar{z}} & =\overline{a-b i} \\
& =a+b i \\
& =z
\end{aligned}
$$

(vii) Real and imaginary parts are bounded by $|z|$ :

## Proof:

$$
\begin{aligned}
|z|^{2} & =z \bar{z} \\
& =(a+b i)(a-b i) \\
& =a^{2}+b^{2} \\
|z|^{2} & \geqslant a^{2} \\
|z|^{2} & \geqslant b^{2} \\
|z| & \geqslant a \\
|z| & \geqslant b
\end{aligned}
$$

(viii) Absolute value of the complex conjugate: $|\bar{z}|=|z|$

## Proof:

$$
\begin{aligned}
|\bar{z}| & =|a-b i| \\
& =\sqrt{a^{2}+b^{2}} \\
& =|z|
\end{aligned}
$$

(ix) Multiplicativity of absolute value: $|w z|=|w||z|$

## Proof:

$$
\begin{aligned}
|w z|^{2} & =(w z)(\overline{w z}) \\
|w z| & =\sqrt{(w z)(\overline{w z})} \\
& =\sqrt{(w \bar{w})(z \bar{z})} \\
& =\sqrt{w \bar{w}} \sqrt{z \bar{z}} \\
& =|w||z|
\end{aligned}
$$

(x) Triangle Equality: $|w+z| \leqslant|w|+|z|$

## Proof:

$$
\begin{aligned}
|w+z|^{2} & =(w+z)(\bar{w}+\bar{z}) \\
& =w \bar{w}+w \bar{z}+z \bar{w}+z \bar{z} \\
& =|w|^{2}+w \bar{z}+\overline{\bar{w} z}+|z|^{2} \\
& =|w|^{2}+|z|^{2}+2 \Re(w \bar{z}) \\
& \leqslant|w|^{2}+|z|^{2}+2|w \bar{z}| \\
& \leqslant|w|^{2}+|z|^{2}+2|w||\bar{z}| \\
& =(|w|+|z|)^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Definition 4.0.3

Geometric interpretation of complex numbers:
Let $w, z \in \mathbb{C}, \theta, \phi \in \mathbb{R}$.
Let's write $z=|z|(\cos (\theta)+i \sin (\theta))$,
And $w=|w|(\cos (\phi)+i \sin (\phi))$.
Then:

$$
z w=|z||w|(\cos (\theta+\phi)+i \sin (\theta+\phi))
$$

Proof: Let's use trig identities:

$$
\begin{aligned}
z w & =(r(\cos (\theta)+i \sin (\theta)))(s(\cos (\phi)+i \sin (\phi))) \\
& =r s(\cos (\theta) \cos (\phi)-\sin (\theta) \sin (\phi)+i(\cos (\theta) \sin (\phi)+\sin (\theta) \cos (\phi))) \\
& =r s(\cos (\theta+\phi)+i \sin (\theta+\phi))
\end{aligned}
$$

We used the following trig identities:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\cos (\alpha+\beta) & =\cos (\alpha) \cos (\beta)-\sin (\alpha) \sin (\beta) \\
\sin (\alpha+\beta) & =\cos (\alpha) \sin (\beta)+\sin (\alpha) \cos (\beta)
\end{aligned}
$$

## Theorem 4.0.1

Let $a_{0}, \ldots, a_{m} \in \mathbb{F}$. If:

$$
a_{0}+a_{1} x+\ldots+a_{m} x^{m}=0
$$

For every $x \in \mathbb{F}$, then $a_{0}=\ldots=a_{m}=0$.
Proof: Assume the contrapositive. Let our polynomial be given by

$$
p(x)=a_{0}+a_{1} x+\cdots+a_{m} x^{m}
$$

If this polynomial is not the zero function, then there exists some coefficient $a_{k} \neq 0$.
Without loss of generality, let's assume that $a_{m}$ is that coefficient.
We want to show that there exists some value $x=z$ for which the polynomial does not evaluate to zero. Specifically, we'll show that the term $a_{m} z^{m}$ will dominate all other terms for a sufficiently large $z$, such that the polynomial cannot evaluate to zero.
To do this, let's choose $z$ such that

$$
z>\frac{\sum_{j=0}^{m-1}\left|a_{j}\right|}{\left|a_{m}\right|}
$$

Given this choice of $z$, the magnitude of the term $a_{m} z^{m}$ will exceed the combined magnitudes of all the other terms:

$$
\left|a_{m} z^{m}\right|>\left|a_{0}\right|+\left|a_{1} z\right|+\cdots+\left|a_{m-1} z^{m-1}\right|
$$

Now, when we evaluate $p(z)$ :

$$
p(z)=a_{0}+a_{1} z+\cdots+a_{m-1} z^{m-1}+a_{m} z^{m}
$$

Given our choice of $z$, it's clear that $p(z) \neq 0$.
This completes the proof by contrapositive.
Thus, if a polynomial is the zero function, all of its coefficients must be zero.

## Question 2

Fix a real number $c$.
(a) Show that if $p$ has degree $n>0$, then there is some monomial $q$ such that $p-(x-c) q$ is a polynomial of degree less than $n$. (A monomial is a polynomial that has only one non-zero term.)
(b) Suppose that $p$ is a polynomial with a root at $x=$ i.e., $p(c)=0$. Show that $(x-c)$ is a factor of $p$ (that is, there is some polynomial $r$ such that $p=(x-c) r)$.

Proof of $a$ : Given polynomial $p$ with degree $n>0$, and the form $p(x)=a_{0}+a_{1} x+a_{2} x^{2}+\ldots+a_{n} x^{n}$, for $a_{i} \in \mathbb{R}$.
Let's fix $c$, now, we want to show that there is some monomial $q$ such that $p-(x-c) q$ is a polynomial of degree less than $n$.
Let's proceed by induction on $n \in \mathbb{N}$,
Base Case: Let $n=1$, which means that $p(x)$ has a degree of 1 .

$$
p(x)=a_{0}+a_{1} x
$$

Clearly, we can pick $q=a_{1}$ (as it is a monomial).
Moreover, if we solve for $p-(x-c) q$, we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
p-(x-c) q & =\left(a_{0}+a_{1} x\right)-(x-c)\left(a_{1}\right) \\
& =a_{0}+a_{1} x-a_{1} x+a_{1} c \\
& =a_{0}+a_{1} c
\end{aligned}
$$

Notice, that $a_{0}+a_{1} c$ is a constant polynomial, meaning that its degree is 0 , which is less than 1 .
Hence, the base case holds.
Inductive Step: Assume the statement holds for all polynomials $p$ with degree less than $n$.
Thus, for all $k<n, k \in \mathbb{N}$, we have a monomial $q$ s.t. $p-(x-c) q$ is a polynomial of degree less than $k$.
Now, we want to show that the statement holds for $n$.
Let's consider a polynomial $p$ with degree $n$, then we can write:

$$
p(x)=a_{n} x^{n}+p_{n-1}(x), \text { where } p_{n-1}(x) \text { is a polynomial of degree less than } n
$$

By our inductive hypothesis, we know that there is some monomial $q_{n-1}(x)$ such that $p_{n-1}-(x-c) q_{n-1}$ is a polynomial of degree less than $n-1$.
Combining this information, let's pick $q(x)=a_{n} x^{n-1}$. Clearly, $q(x)$ is a monomial.
Thus, we have:

$$
\begin{aligned}
p-(x-c) q & =\left(a_{n} x^{n}+p_{n-1}(x)\right)-(x-c)\left(a_{n} x^{n-1}\right) \\
& =a_{n} x^{n}+p_{n-1}(x)-a_{n} x^{n}+a_{n} c x^{n-1} \quad \text { leading term cancels out } \\
& =p_{n-1}(x)+a_{n} c x^{n-1}
\end{aligned}
$$

Notice that the degree of $p_{n-1}(x)+a_{n} c x^{n-1}$ is less than $n$.
This holds as the degree of $p_{n-1}(x)$ is less than $n-1$ and $a_{n} c x^{n-1}$ is a term of degree $n-1$.
Which means the polynomial $p-(x-c) q$ is a polynomial of degree less than $n$.
Therefore, the inductive step holds.
Thus, by the principle of mathematical induction, we have shown that if $p$ has degree $n>0$, then there is some monomial $q$ such that $p-(x-c) q$ is a polynomial of degree less than $n$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Proof of $b$ : Assume that $p$ is a polynomial with a root at $x=c$, i.e., $p(c)=0$.
We want to show that $(x-c)$ is a factor of $p$, i.e., there is some polynomial $r$ such that $p=(x-c) r$.
Let's proceed by induction on $n \in \mathbb{N}$ for the degree of $p$.
Note that if $n=0$, then it is trivially true that $p=(x-c) r$.

Base Case: If $n=1$, then $p(x)=a_{0}+a_{1} x$.
As $p(c)=0$, this implies that $a_{0}+a_{1} c=0$ and $a_{0}=-a_{1} c$.
Hence, $p(x)=a_{1}(x-c)$ and $(x-c)$ is a factor of $p$.
Notice that $r=a_{1}$, so the base case holds.
Inductive Step: Assume that the statement holds for some $k \in \mathbb{N}$, then
for any polynomial $p$ of degree $k$ with $p(c)=0,(x-c)$ is a factor of $p$.
Now, let's consider a polynomial $p$ of degree $k+1$.
By part (a), there exists a monomial $q$ such that

$$
p-(x-c) q \text { is a polynomial of degree less than } k+1
$$

Hence, we can write $p$ as:

$$
p(x)=(x-c) q(x)+s(x)
$$

Where $s(x)$ is the difference of the two polynomials with degree less than $k+1$.
Now substituting $x=c$ into $p(x)$, we get:

$$
\begin{aligned}
p(c) & =(c-c) q(c)+s(c) \\
& =0+s(c) \\
& =0 \\
\Longrightarrow s(c) & =0
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, by our inductive hypothesis, we know that $(x-c)$ is a factor of $s(x)$.
Which means we can write:

$$
s(x)=(x-c) t(x)
$$

Substituting this into our original equation, we get:

$$
\begin{aligned}
p(x) & =(x-c) q(x)+s(x) \\
& =(x-c) q(x)+(x-c) t(x) \\
& =(x-c)(q(x)+t(x))
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, $(x-c)$ is a factor of $p$ with some polynomial $r=q(x)+t(x)$.
Completing the inductive step.
Thus, through the principle of mathematical induction,
we have shown that if $p$ is a polynomial with a root at $x=c$, i.e., $p(c)=0$, then $(x-c)$ is a factor of $p$, i.e., there is some polynomial $r$ such that $p=(x-c) r$.

## Chapter 5

## Eigenvalues, Eigenvectors, and Invariant Subspaces

### 5.1 Invariant subspaces (5.A + 5.B)

## Note:-

Goal: understand the building blocks / internal structure of $T \in \mathscr{L}(V)$, especially when $V$ is finite-dimensional. Idea: Maybe $V=\bigoplus_{i=1}^{m} U_{i}$
Restrict attention to $\left.T\right|_{U_{i}}: U_{i} \rightarrow V$.

## Definition 5.1.1

Let $U \subseteq V$ is an invariant subspace under $T$ if

$$
u \in U \Longrightarrow T(u) \in U
$$

in other words, if $\operatorname{Im}(T \mid u) \subseteq U$,
or $\left.T\right|_{u}: U \rightarrow U$, i.e., $\left.T\right|_{u} \in \mathscr{L}(U)$ where $T: V \rightarrow V$.

## Example 5.1.1

What does a 1 dimensional invariant subspace under $T$ look like?
$U=\operatorname{span}(v)$. Then $T(v) \in U$, so $T(v)=\lambda v$ for some $\lambda \in \mathbb{F}$.
Conversely, if $v \neq \overrightarrow{0_{v}}$ and $T(v)=\lambda v$ for some $\lambda \in \mathbb{F}$,
then $U=\operatorname{span}(v)$ is 1 -dimensional invariant subspace under $T$.
We call $\lambda$ an eigenvalue of $T$.
If $v \neq \overrightarrow{0_{v}}$, then $v$ is an eigenvector for the eigenvalue $\lambda$.

## Proposition 5.1.1

Suppose that $V$ is a finite-dimensional vector space over $\mathbb{F}$ and $T \in \mathscr{L}(V)$.
Then the following are equivalent:
(a) $\lambda \in \mathbb{F}$ is an eigenvalue of $T$.
(b) $T-\lambda I d$ is not injective.
(c) $T-\lambda I d$ is not surjective.
(d) $T-\lambda I d$ is not invertible.

Where $T-\lambda I d \in \mathscr{L}(V)$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
(T-\lambda I d)(v) & =T(v)-\lambda I d(v) \\
& =T(v)-\lambda v
\end{aligned}
$$

And given $T, S \in \mathscr{L}(V, W),(T+S)(v)=T(v)+S(v)$ for all $v \in V$.
Thus, $T, \lambda I d \in \mathscr{L}(V, V)$, so $T-\lambda I d \in \mathscr{L}(V, V)$.
Proof of $1 \Longleftrightarrow 2:$ I didn't get this :sob:
Before we continue, let's prove a claim:

## Claim 5.1.1

Eigenvectors corresponding to distinct eigenvalues are linearly independent.
Let $T \in \mathscr{L}(V)$, and let $\lambda_{1}, \ldots, \lambda_{m}$ be distinct eigenvalues of $T$,
with eigenvectors $v_{1}, \ldots, v_{m}$ respectively.
Then $v_{1}, \ldots, v_{m}$ are linearly independent.
Proof: Suppose for contradiction that $v_{1}, \ldots, v_{m}$ are linearly dependent.
Then by the linear dependence lemma, there exists a (smallest) $k \in\{1, \ldots, m\}$ such that

$$
v_{k} \in \operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{k-1}\right)\left(\text { so } v_{1}, \ldots, v_{k-1} \text { are linearly independent }\right)
$$

This implies that $v_{k}=a_{1} v_{1}+\ldots+a_{k-1} v_{k-1}$ for some $a_{1}, \ldots, a_{k-1} \in \mathbb{F}$.
Now apply $T$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
T\left(v_{k}\right) & =T\left(a_{1} v_{1}+\ldots+a_{k-1} v_{k-1}\right) \\
& =a_{1} T\left(v_{1}\right)+\ldots+a_{k-1} T\left(v_{k-1}\right) \\
& =a_{1} \lambda_{1} v_{1}+\ldots+a_{k-1} \lambda_{k-1} v_{k-1} \\
\lambda_{k} \cdot v_{k} & =a_{1} \lambda_{1} v_{1}+\ldots+a_{k-1} \lambda_{k-1} v_{k-1}
\end{aligned}
$$

Now take: $v_{k} \cdot\left(a_{1} v_{1}+\ldots+a_{k-1} v_{k-1}\right)-\left(a_{1} \lambda_{1} v_{1}+\ldots+a_{k-1} \lambda_{k-1} v_{k-1}\right)$ :

$$
\overrightarrow{0_{v}}=a_{1}\left(\lambda_{k}-\lambda_{1}\right) v_{1}+\ldots+a_{k-1}\left(\lambda_{k}-\lambda_{k-1}\right) v_{k-1}
$$

Since $v_{1}, \ldots, v_{k-1}$ are linearly independent, this implies that:

$$
a_{1}\left(\lambda_{k}-\lambda_{1}\right)=\ldots=a_{k-1}\left(\lambda_{k}-\lambda_{k-1}\right)=0
$$

Since we are given that $\lambda_{1}, \ldots, \lambda_{m}$ are distinct, we have that $\lambda_{k}-\lambda_{i} \neq 0$ for all $i \in\{1, \ldots, k-1\}$.
This means that $a_{1}=\ldots=a_{k-1}=0_{\mathrm{F}}$.
Thus, $v_{k}=\overrightarrow{0_{v}}$ thus $v_{k}$ is not an eigenvector.
Which is a contradiction!

Thus, the claim holds.

Last Time: Let $V$ be a finite-dimensional vector space over $\mathbb{F}$ and $T \in \mathscr{L}(V)$.
i., $T: v \rightarrow V$ is linear.

WE know that $V \cong \mathbb{F}^{n}$ for some $n \in \mathbb{N}$.
Think $T: \mathbb{F}^{n} \rightarrow \mathbb{F}^{n}$.
Let $A=\mathcal{M}\left(T,\left(e_{1}, \ldots, e_{n}\right)\right)$, where $e_{1}, \ldots, e_{n}$ is the standard basis for $V$.
We defined the characteristic polynomial of $T$ to be:

$$
\operatorname{det}\left(A-x I_{n}\right) \in P_{n}(\mathbb{F})
$$

We showed $\lambda \in \mathbb{F}$ is an eigenvalue for $T \Longleftrightarrow \operatorname{det}\left(A-\lambda I_{n}\right)=0$.

The first part shows that there exists $v \neq \overrightarrow{0_{v}}, T(v)=\lambda \cdot v$

## Theorem 5.1.1

Let $v \neq\left\{\overrightarrow{0_{v}}\right\}$ be a finite-dimensional vector space over $\mathbb{C}$.
Let $T \in \mathscr{L}(V)$.
Then $T$ has at least one eigenvalue.
Proof: Let $n=\operatorname{dim} V$. Note $n \geqslant 1$, since $v \neq\left\{\overrightarrow{0_{v}}\right\}$.
Then $\operatorname{det}\left(A-x I_{n}\right)$ is a polynomial of degree $n$ with complex coefficients.
By the fundamental theorem of algebra (proved in Math 427), a non-constant polynomial with complex coefficients has a root in $\mathbb{C}$.
Thus, there exists $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ such that $\operatorname{det}\left(A-\lambda I_{n}\right)=0$.

Example 5.1.2
Let

$$
A=\left(\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 4 & 5 \\
0 & 2 & 6 \\
0 & 0 & 3
\end{array}\right)
$$

Let:

$$
\operatorname{det}\left(A-x \cdot I_{3}\right)=\operatorname{det}\left(\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
1 & 4 & 5 \\
0 & 2 & 6 \\
0 & 0 & 3
\end{array}\right)-\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
x & 0 & 0 \\
0 & x & 0 \\
0 & 0 & x
\end{array}\right)\right)
$$

Thus, we get the following:

$$
\operatorname{det}\left(\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
1-x & 4 & 5 \\
0 & 2-x & 6 \\
0 & 0 & 3-x
\end{array}\right)\right)=(1-x)(2-x)(3-x)
$$

Roots of characteristic polynomial are $x=1,2$, or 3 .

Change of basis: Does the characteristic polynomial depend on $A$, or does it depend only on $T$ ?

$$
T: \mathbb{F}^{n} \rightarrow \mathbb{F}^{n}
$$

We can have:

$$
A=\mathcal{M}\left(T,\left(e_{1}, \ldots, e_{n}\right)\right)
$$

$$
A^{\prime}=\mathcal{M}\left(T,\left(f_{1}, \ldots, f_{n}\right)\right) f_{j} \quad=a_{1, j} e_{1}+\ldots+a_{n, j} e_{n}
$$

Which means our polynomial looks like:

$$
P=\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
a_{1,1} & \ldots & a_{1, n} \\
\vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
a_{n, 1} & \ldots & a_{n, n}
\end{array}\right)
$$

Where we get a new basis in terms of old basis.
To get from $A$ to $A^{\prime}$ :

$$
A^{\prime}=\underbrace{P^{-1}}_{\text {converts e's to f's }} \cdot \underbrace{A}_{\text {apply T WRT e's }} \cdot \underbrace{P}_{\text {converts f's to e's }}
$$

What does this mean for our characteristic polynomial?: We have that:

$$
P^{-1}\left(A-x I_{n}\right) P=P^{-1} A P-\underbrace{P^{-1} x I_{n} P}_{x \cdot I_{n}}=P^{-1} A P-x I_{n}
$$

Thus, we can write our characteristic polynomial with respect to $f$ 's as:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{det}\left(A^{\prime}-x I_{n}\right) & =\operatorname{det}\left(P^{-1} A P-x I_{n}\right) \\
& =\operatorname{det}\left(P^{-1} A P-x P^{-1} I_{n} P\right) \\
& =\operatorname{det}\left(P^{-1}\left(A-x I_{n}\right) P\right) \\
& =\operatorname{det}\left(P^{-1}\right) \cdot \operatorname{det}\left(A-x I_{n}\right) \cdot \operatorname{det}(P) \\
& =\frac{1}{\operatorname{det}(P)} \cdot \operatorname{det}\left(A-x I_{n}\right) \cdot \operatorname{det}(P) \\
& =\operatorname{det}\left(A-x I_{n}\right) \text { which is our characteristic polynomial with respect to E's }
\end{aligned}
$$

Our next foal is to find basis of $V$ such that $\mathcal{M} T$ has many zeros!
Makes computing determinants + eigenvalues easier.

## Definition 5.1.2

$\mathcal{M}(T)$ is upper triangular if every entry below the diagonal is 0. For instance:

$$
\left(\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
0 & 4 & 5 \\
0 & 0 & 6
\end{array}\right)
$$

## Proposition 5.1.2

Let $T \in \mathscr{L}(V) . V$ is a finite-dimensional vector space over $\mathbb{F}$.
Let $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$ be a basis for $V$.
The following are equivalent:

1. $\mathcal{M}\left(T,\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{n}\right)\right)$ is upper triangular.
2. $T\left(v_{j}\right) \in \operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{j}\right)$ for all $j \in\{1, \ldots, n\}$.
3. For all $j \in\{1, \ldots, n\}, \operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{j}\right)$ is invariant subspace for $T$.

This means that $T\left(\operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{j}\right)\right) \subseteq \operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{j}\right)$.
Proof of $1 \Longleftrightarrow 2:$ Definition of $\mathcal{M}(T)$.
Proof of $2 \Longrightarrow 3:$ Definition of invariant subspace.
Proof of $2 \Longrightarrow 3: \quad$ Fix $j \geq 1$.
Then:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& T\left(v_{1}\right) \in \operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}\right) \subseteq \operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{j}\right) \\
& T\left(v_{2}\right) \in \operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, v_{2}\right) \subseteq \operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{j}\right) \\
& \quad \vdots \\
& T\left(v_{j}\right) \in \operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{j}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $T$ is linear.
Then this implies that $T\left(a_{1} v_{1}+\ldots+a_{j} v_{j}\right)=a_{1} T\left(v_{1}\right)+\ldots+a_{j} T\left(v_{j}\right) \in \operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{j}\right)$.
Hence, $T\left(\operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{j}\right)\right) \subseteq \operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{j}\right)$.

## Theorem 5.1.2

Let $V$ be a finite-dimensional vector space over $\mathbb{C}$ and $T \in \mathscr{L}(V)$.
Then there exists a basis $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$ of $V$ such that $\mathcal{M}\left(T,\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{n}\right)\right)$ is upper triangular (UT). For this, we need the above proposition.

Proof: Let's proceed on induction on $n=\operatorname{dim} V$.
Base Claim: Let $n=1$, then clearly every $1 \times 1$ matrix is upper triangular.
Inductive Step: Assume that the statement holds for all $S \in \mathscr{L}(W)$ with $\operatorname{dim} W<\operatorname{dim} V$.
Let $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ be an eigenvalue for $T$. This means it exists such that $v \neq \overrightarrow{0_{v}}$.
Now consider $(T-\lambda \cdot I d: V \rightarrow V)$.
Set $W=\operatorname{Im}(T-\lambda \cdot I d) \subseteq V$.
Claim: $W$ is an invariant subspace under $T$.
Proof of claim: Let $w \in W$. Then:

$$
\begin{aligned}
T(w) & =T(w)-\lambda \cdot w+\lambda \cdot w \\
& =\underbrace{(T-\lambda \cdot I d)(w)}_{\in W \text { by definition }}+\underbrace{\lambda \cdot w}_{\in W} \\
& \in W \text { since } W \text { is closed under addition }
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $\lambda$ is an eigenvalue, we know that $T-\lambda \cdot I d$ is not surjective.
Which implies that $W \subsetneq V$, thus $\operatorname{dim} W<\operatorname{dim} V$.
With the claim, we can write:

$$
\left.T\right|_{W}: W \rightarrow W
$$

This implies that $\left.T\right|_{W} \in \mathscr{L}(W)$.
By our inductive hypothesis, there exists a basis $\vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{w_{m}}$ of $W$ such that
$\mathcal{M}\left(\left.T\right|_{W},\left(w_{1}, \ldots, w_{m}\right)\right)$ is upper triangular.
By our proposition, $T\left(w_{j}\right) \in \operatorname{span}\left(w_{1}, \ldots, w_{j}\right)$ for some $j$.
Extend to a basis for $V: \vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{w_{m}}, \overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, v_{n-m}$.
Then, for $k=1, \ldots, n-m$, we have:

$$
\begin{aligned}
T\left(v_{k}\right) & =T\left(v_{k}\right)-\lambda \cdot v_{k}+\lambda \cdot v_{k} \\
& =\underbrace{(T-\lambda \cdot I d)\left(v_{k}\right)}_{\in W=\operatorname{span}\left(\vec{w}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{w}_{m}\right)}+\lambda \cdot v_{k} \\
& \in \operatorname{span}\left(w_{1}, \ldots, w_{m}, v_{k}\right) \subseteq \operatorname{span}\left(w_{1}, \ldots, w_{m}, v_{1}, \ldots, v_{k}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

By the proposition, $\mathcal{M}\left(T,\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{n}\right)\right)$ is upper triangular.
Thus, through the principle of strong mathematical induction, the statement holds for all finite-dimensional vector spaces over $\mathbb{C}$.

## Claim 5.1.2 Upper triangular + invertibility

Let $V$ be a finite-dimensional vector space over $\mathbb{F}$ and $T \in \mathscr{L}(V)$.
Now suppose there exists a basis for $V$ such that $\mathcal{M}(T)$ is UT (e.g., $\mathbb{F}=\mathbb{C})$.
Then $T$ is invertible $\Longleftrightarrow$ all diagonal entries of $\mathcal{M}(T)$ are non-zero.
Proof: By hypothesis, there exists a basis $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}}$ of $V$ such that:

$$
\mathcal{M}\left(T,\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{n}\right)\right)=\left(\begin{array}{lll}
\lambda_{1} & & \star \\
& \ddots & \\
0 & & \lambda_{n}
\end{array}\right)
$$

Now, we proofed with the biconditional.
$\Longleftarrow: ~ S u p p o s e ~ \lambda_{i} \neq 0$ for all $i \in\{1, \ldots, n\}$.
Then $T\left(v_{1}\right)=\lambda_{1} v_{1}$.
Which means that if $\lambda_{1} \neq 0 \Longrightarrow$ :

$$
v_{1}=\frac{1}{\lambda_{1}} T\left(v_{1}\right)=T\left(\frac{1}{\lambda_{1}} v_{1}\right)
$$

Which means that $v_{1} \in \operatorname{Im}(T)$.
$T\left(v_{2}\right)=a_{1,2} v_{1}+\lambda_{2} v_{2}$.
If $\lambda_{2} \neq 0$, then:

$$
v_{2}=\frac{1}{\lambda_{2}} T\left(v_{2}\right)-\frac{a_{1,2}}{\lambda_{2}} v_{1}=\underbrace{T\left(\frac{1}{\lambda_{2}} v_{2}\right)}_{\in \operatorname{IIm}(T)}-\frac{a_{1,2}}{\lambda_{2}} \underbrace{v_{1}}_{\in \operatorname{Im}(T) \text { as it is a subspace }}
$$

Now, induct on $n$, to show $v_{n} \in \operatorname{Im}(T)$.
This means that $\operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{n}\right) \subseteq \operatorname{Im}(T)$.
Which means that $V \subseteq \operatorname{Im}(T) \subseteq V$.
Thus, $T$ is surjective.
Which means that $T$ is invertible since we are working in a finite dimensional vector space.
Proof: Suppose the converse i.e., $\exists j \in\{1, \ldots, n\}$ such that $\lambda_{j}=0$.
Then $T\left(v_{j}\right)=a_{1, j} v_{1}+\ldots+a_{j-1, j} v_{j-1}+\lambda_{j} v_{j}$.
Notice that the last term is 0 , so $T\left(v_{j}\right) \in \operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{j-1}\right)$.
Thus, $T\left(\operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{j}\right)\right) \subseteq \operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{j-1}\right)$.
But the latter is $\operatorname{dim} j$ and the latter is $\operatorname{dim} j-1$.
Which means that $\left.T\right|_{\operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{j}\right)}$ is not surjective.
As:

$$
\left.T\right|_{\operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{j}\right)}: \operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{j}\right) \rightarrow \operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{j-1}\right)
$$

Which means that $T$ is not surjective, and thus not invertible.
Hence, the converse holds.

## Theorem 5.1.3

If $\mathcal{M}(T)$ is UT then the eigenvalues of $T$ are the diagonal entries of $\mathcal{M}(T)$.
Proof: Say:

$$
\mathcal{M}\left(T,\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{n}\right)\right)=\left(\begin{array}{lll}
\lambda_{1} & & \star \\
& \ddots & \\
0 & & \lambda_{n}
\end{array}\right)
$$

Let $\lambda \in \mathbb{F}$, then $\mathcal{M}(T-\lambda \cdot I d)$ is UT.

$$
\mathcal{M}\left(T-\lambda \cdot I d,\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{n}\right)\right)=\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
\lambda_{1}-\lambda & & \star \\
& \ddots & \\
0 & & \lambda_{n}-\lambda
\end{array}\right)
$$

Hence:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\lambda \in \mathbb{F} \text { is an eigenvalue for } T & \Longleftrightarrow T-\lambda \cdot I d \text { not invertible } \\
& \Longleftrightarrow \mathcal{M}(T-\lambda \cdot I d) \text { not invertible } \\
& \Longleftrightarrow \lambda_{i}-\lambda=0 \text { for some } i
\end{aligned}
$$

### 5.2 Eigenspaces

## Definition 5.2.1: Eigenspaces

Let $V$ be a finite-dimensional vector space over $\mathbb{F}$ and $T \in \mathscr{L}(V)$.
With $\lambda \in \mathbb{F}$.
Then the eigenspace corresponding to $\lambda$ is:

$$
E(\lambda, T):=\operatorname{ker}(T-\lambda \cdot I d)
$$

As:

$$
\begin{aligned}
(T-\lambda \cdot I d)(v) & =0 \\
T(v)-(\lambda \cdot I d)(v) & =0 \\
T(v) & =\lambda \cdot v
\end{aligned}
$$

i.e., this is the set of eigenvectors corresponding to $\lambda$ together with $\overrightarrow{0_{v}}$.

## Note:-

$\lambda$ is an eigenvalue for $T \Longleftrightarrow E(\lambda, T) \neq\left\{\overrightarrow{0_{v}}\right\}$.

## Proposition 5.2.1

Let $V$ be a finite-dimensional vector space over $\mathbb{F}$ and $T \in \mathscr{L}(V)$.
Let $\lambda_{1}, \ldots, \lambda_{m}$ be distinct eigenvalues.
Then $E\left(\lambda_{1}, T\right), \ldots, E\left(\lambda_{m}, T\right) \subseteq V$ is a direct sum.
Moreover:

$$
\operatorname{dim} E\left(\lambda_{1}, T\right)+\ldots+\operatorname{dim} E\left(\lambda_{m}, T\right) \leqslant \operatorname{dim} V
$$

Proof: Let $u_{i} \in E\left(\lambda_{i}, T\right)$ for $i=1, \ldots, m$.
Suppose that $u_{1}+\ldots+u_{m}=\overrightarrow{0_{v}}$.
Recall that eigenvectors for distinct eigenvalues are linearly independent.
Which implies that $u_{i}=\overrightarrow{0_{v}}$ for all $i$.
Thus, $E\left(\lambda_{1}, T\right), \ldots, E\left(\lambda_{m}, T\right)$ is a direct sum.
Thus:

$$
\operatorname{dim} E\left(\lambda_{1}, T\right)+\ldots+\operatorname{dim} E\left(\lambda_{m}, T\right)=\operatorname{dim}\left(E\left(\lambda_{1}, T\right)+\ldots+E\left(\lambda_{m}, T\right)\right) \leqslant \operatorname{dim} V
$$

## Definition 5.2.2

Diagonal matrix: $A \in \mathbb{F}^{n, n}$ :

$$
A=\left(\begin{array}{lll}
\lambda_{1} & & 0 \\
& \ddots & \\
0 & & \lambda_{n}
\end{array}\right)
$$

Then, $T \in \mathscr{L}(V)$ is diagonalizable if there is a basis $v_{1}, \ldots, v_{n}$ of $V$ such that:
$\mathcal{M}\left(T,\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{n}\right)\right)$ is diagonal.

Example 5.2.1
$T: \mathbb{R}^{3} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{3}$ with $\mathcal{M}\left(T,\left(e_{1}, e_{2}, e_{3}\right)\right.$ is:

$$
\left(\begin{array}{lll}
5 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 8 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 8
\end{array}\right)
$$

Then $T(x, y, z)=(5 x, 8 y, 8 z)$.
With $T\left(e_{1}\right)=5 e_{1}, T\left(e_{2}\right)=8 e_{2}, T\left(e_{3}\right)=8 e_{3}$.
Then $E(5, T)=\operatorname{span}\left(e_{1}\right), E(8, T)=\operatorname{span}\left(e_{2}, e_{3}\right)$, and $E(0, T)=\mathbb{R}^{3}$.
Thus:

$$
\operatorname{dim} E(5, T)+\operatorname{dim} E(8, T) \leq \operatorname{dim} \mathbb{R}^{3}
$$

## Example 5.2.2

Let $T: \mathbb{R}^{2} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{3}$ with $(x, y) \mapsto(41 x+7 y,-20 x+74 y$
Use standard basis: $e_{1}=(1,0), e_{2}=(0,1)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& T\left(e_{1}\right)=(41,-20)=41 e_{1}-20 e_{2} \\
& T\left(e_{2}\right)=(7,74)=7 e_{1}+74 e_{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus:

$$
\mathcal{M}\left(T,\left(e_{1}, e_{2}\right)\right)=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
41 & 7 \\
-20 & 74
\end{array}\right)
$$

Now try $v_{1}=(1,4), v_{2}=(7,5)$.
We claim that $v_{1}, v_{2}$ is a basis for $\mathbb{R}^{2}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& T\left(v_{1}\right)=(69,276)=69 v_{1}+0 v_{2} \\
& T\left(v_{2}\right)=(322,230)=0 v_{1}+46 v_{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, we get:

$$
\mathcal{M}\left(T,\left(v_{1}, v_{2}\right)\right)=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
69 & 0 \\
0 & 46
\end{array}\right)
$$

So $T$ is diagonalizable.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E(69, T) \supseteq \operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}\right) \\
& E(46, T) \supseteq \operatorname{span}\left(v_{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence:

$$
1+1 \leq \operatorname{dim} E(69, T)+\operatorname{dim} E(46, T) \leq \operatorname{dim} \mathbb{R}^{2}=2
$$

Which implies that $E(69, T)=\operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}\right)$ and $E(46, T)=\operatorname{span}\left(v_{2}\right)$.

## Theorem 5.2.1

Let $V$ be a finite-dimensional vector space over $\mathbb{F}$ and $T \in \mathscr{L}(V)$. Let $\lambda_{1}, \ldots, \lambda_{m}$ be a complete list of the distinct eigenvalues of $T$. The following are equivalent:

1. $T$ is diagonalizable.
2. $V$ has a basis consisting of eigenvectors of $T$.
3. $V=E\left(\lambda_{1}, T\right) \oplus \ldots \oplus E\left(\lambda_{m}, T\right)$.
4. $\operatorname{dim} V=\operatorname{dim} E\left(\lambda_{1}, T\right)+\ldots+\operatorname{dim} E\left(\lambda_{m}, T\right)$.

Proof: We want to show:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 1 \Longleftrightarrow 2 \\
& 2 \Longrightarrow 3 \\
& 3 \Longrightarrow 4 \\
& 4 \Longrightarrow 2
\end{aligned}
$$

Let's start:
Proof of $1 \Longleftrightarrow 2: \quad$ This is trivial.
If $\mathcal{M}\left(T,\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{n}\right)\right)$ is diagonal, then

$$
T\left(v_{i}\right)=\mu_{i} v_{i} \text { for some } \mu_{i} \in \mathbb{F}, i=1, \ldots, n
$$

Proof of $2 \Longrightarrow 3:$ Say $V$ has a basis consisting of eigenvectors of $T$.
This means that all $v \in V$ are linear combinations of eigenvectors.
Which means that $V \subseteq E\left(\lambda_{1}, T\right)+\ldots+E\left(\lambda_{m}, T\right) \subseteq V$.
Thus, $V=E\left(\lambda_{1}, T\right)+\ldots+E\left(\lambda_{m}, T\right)$.
Proof of $3 \Longrightarrow 4:$ We showed this in $3 . E$, where we showed that the sum of direct sums is less than or equal to the dimension of the vector space.

Proof of $4 \Longrightarrow 2:$ Choose bases for each $E\left(\lambda_{i}, T\right)$ for $i=1, \ldots, m$.
Concatenate to get a list $v_{1}, \ldots, v_{n}$ of $V$
Claim: $\quad v_{1}, \ldots, v_{n}$ is a basis for $V$.
Proof of claim: We need to show span and linear independence.
Linearly independence:
Suppose that $a_{1} v_{1}+\ldots+a_{n} v_{n}=\overrightarrow{0_{v}}$.
In other words, $\sum_{k=1}^{n} a_{k} v_{k}=\overrightarrow{0_{v}}$.
Reorganize as $u_{1}+\ldots+u_{m}=\overrightarrow{0_{v}}$ where $u_{i} \in E\left(\lambda_{i}, T\right)$.
By taking $u_{i}=\sum_{k \in K_{i}} a_{k} v_{k}$,
where $K_{i}=\left\{k \mid v_{k} \in E\left(\lambda_{i}, T\right)\right\}$.
Note: $u_{i} \in E\left(\lambda_{i}, T\right)$.
The $u_{i}$ are either 0 , or eigenvectors for distinct eigenvalues.
Such eigenvectors would be LI, as otherwise it would contradict $u_{1}+\ldots+u_{m}=\overrightarrow{0_{v}}$.

Hence, $u_{i}=\overrightarrow{0_{v}}$ for $i=1, \ldots, m$.
But $u_{i}=\sum_{k \in K_{i}} a_{k} v_{k}$.
Since these $v_{k}$ 's are LI (they are all in $E\left(\lambda_{i}, T\right)$ ).
Which implies that $a_{k}=0$ for $k \in K_{i}$ and $i=1, \ldots, m$.
Thus, $v_{1}, \ldots, v_{n}$ is linearly independent.
Now, our condition says that $\operatorname{dim} V=\operatorname{dim} E\left(\lambda_{1}, T\right)+\ldots+\operatorname{dim} E\left(\lambda_{m}, T\right)$.
Let's denote this as $n$, which is the dimension of $V$.
Hence, it's a linearly independent list with an appropriate dimension, which implies that it is a basis for V.

Thus, the implication holds.
Hence, we have shown all the implications; thus the statement holds.

## Example 5.2.3

Let $T: \mathbb{C}^{2} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^{2}$ with $T(w, z)=(z, 0)$.
Standard basis $e_{1}, e_{2}$, then $\mathcal{M}\left(T,\left(e_{1}, e_{2}\right)\right)=\left(\begin{array}{ll}0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0\end{array}\right)$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& T\left(e_{1}\right)=(0,0)=0 e_{1}+0 e_{2} \\
& T\left(e_{2}\right)=(1,0)=e_{1}+0 e_{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

We know the eigenvalues are 0 and 0 . What is $E(0, T)$ ?

$$
\begin{aligned}
E(0, T) & =\left\{v \in \mathbb{C}^{2} \mid T(v)=0\right\} \\
& =\left\{(w, z) \in \mathbb{C}^{2} \mid(z, 0)=(0,0)\right\} \\
& =\operatorname{span}((1,0)) \\
\Longrightarrow & \operatorname{dim} E(0, T)=1
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, you will never be able to find a basis of eigenvectors for $T$ that makes $\mathcal{M}(T)$ diagonal.
Since $2=\operatorname{dim} \mathbb{C}^{2} \neq \operatorname{dim} E(0, T)=1$, we conclude that $T$ is not diagonalizable.

## Chapter 6

## Inner Product Spaces

### 6.1 Inner product spaces

## Definition 6.1.1: Inner Products

Let $V$ be a vector space over $\mathbb{F}$, with $\mathbb{F}=\mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{F}=\mathbb{C}$.
The inner product:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\langle,\rangle: V \times V & \rightarrow \mathbb{F} \\
(v, w) & \mapsto\langle v, w\rangle
\end{aligned}
$$

Such that:

1. $\langle v, v\rangle \in \mathbb{R}$ and $\langle v, v\rangle \geq 0$ for all $v \in V$
2. $\langle v, v\rangle=0 \Longleftrightarrow v=\overrightarrow{0}_{v}$
3. $\langle u+w, v\rangle=\langle u, v\rangle+\langle w, v\rangle$ for all $u, w, v \in V$
4. $\left\langle\lambda \cdot{ }_{v} v, w\right\rangle=\lambda \cdot \mathbb{F}\langle v, w\rangle$ for all $\lambda \in \mathbb{F}$ and $v, w \in V$
5. $\langle u, v\rangle=\overline{\langle v, u\rangle}$ for all $u, v \in V$

## Example 6.1.1

(i) Let $V=\mathbb{R}^{n}$ with $\mathbb{F}=\mathbb{R}$ and $\langle\rangle=$, the dot product.

Then,

$$
\left\langle\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right),\left(y_{1}, \ldots, y_{n}\right)\right\rangle:=x_{1} y_{1}+\ldots+x_{n} y_{n}
$$

And:

$$
\left\langle\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right),\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)\right\rangle=x_{1}^{2}+\ldots+x_{n}^{2}=0 \Longleftrightarrow\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)=(0, \ldots, 0)
$$

(ii) Let $V=\mathbb{C}^{n}$ with $\mathbb{F}=\mathbb{C}$ and $\langle\rangle=$, the dot product.

Then,

$$
\left\langle\left(z_{1}, \ldots, z_{n}\right),\left(w_{1}, \ldots, w_{n}\right)\right\rangle:=z_{1} \overline{w_{1}}+\ldots+z_{n} \overline{w_{n}}
$$

And:

$$
\left\langle\left(z_{1}, \ldots, z_{n}\right),\left(z_{1}, \ldots, z_{n}\right)\right\rangle=z_{1} \overline{z_{1}}+\ldots+z_{n} \overline{z_{n}}=\left|z_{1}\right|^{2}+\ldots+\left|z_{n}\right|^{2} \geq 0
$$

(iii) $V=P(\mathbb{R})$ with $\mathbb{F}=\mathbb{R}$ and $\langle\rangle=$, the integral. Then,

$$
\langle p, q\rangle:=\int_{0}^{\infty} p(x) q(x) \cdot e_{-x} d x
$$

(iv) $V=\{f:[-1,1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \mid f$ is continuous $\}$ with $\mathbb{F}=\mathbb{R}$ and $\langle\rangle=$, the integral. Then,

$$
\langle f, g\rangle:=\int_{-1}^{1} f(x) g(x) d x
$$

## Definition 6.1.2: Inner product space

Vector space with an inner product is called an inner product space.
Consequences of axoims:
(i) Fix $u \in V$. Define:

$$
\begin{aligned}
T_{u}: V & \rightarrow \mathbb{F} \\
v & \mapsto\langle v, u\rangle
\end{aligned}
$$

Then $T_{u}$ is a linear map.
Additivity:

$$
T_{u}(v+w)=\langle v+w, u\rangle=\langle v, u\rangle+\langle w, u\rangle=T_{u}(v)+T_{u}(w)
$$

Homogeneity:

$$
T_{u}\left(\lambda \cdot{ }_{v} v\right)=\langle\lambda \cdot v v, u\rangle=\lambda \cdot{ }_{F}\langle v, u\rangle=\lambda \cdot{ }_{F} T_{u}(v)
$$

(ii) $\left\langle\overrightarrow{0}_{v}, v\right\rangle=0_{\mathrm{F}}:\left\langle\overrightarrow{0}_{v}, v\right\rangle=T_{v}\left(\overrightarrow{0}_{v}\right)=0_{\mathrm{F}}$
(iii) $(\langle v, u+w\rangle=\langle v, u\rangle+\langle v, w\rangle)$ :

Reasoning:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\langle v, u+w\rangle & =\overline{\langle u+w, v\rangle} \\
& =\overline{\langle u, v\rangle+\langle w, v\rangle} \\
& =\overline{\langle u, v\rangle}+\overline{\langle w, v\rangle} \\
& =\overline{\overline{\langle v, u\rangle}}+\overline{\overline{\langle v, w\rangle}} \\
& =\langle v, u\rangle+\langle v, w\rangle
\end{aligned}
$$

(iv) $\left\langle v, \overrightarrow{0}_{v}\right\rangle=0_{\mathrm{F}}:\left\langle v, \overrightarrow{0}_{v}\right\rangle=\overline{\left\langle\overrightarrow{0}_{v}, v\right\rangle}=\overline{0_{\mathrm{F}}}=0_{\mathrm{F}}$
(v) $\langle v, \lambda \cdot w\rangle=\bar{\lambda} \cdot\langle v, w\rangle$ :

Reason:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\langle v, \lambda \cdot w\rangle & =\overline{\langle\lambda \cdot w, v\rangle} \\
& =\overline{\lambda \cdot\langle w, v\rangle} \\
& =\bar{\lambda} \cdot \overline{\langle w, v\rangle} \\
& =\bar{\lambda} \cdot\langle v, w\rangle
\end{aligned}
$$

## Definition 6.1.3

Inner products is approx "size of a vector".
Norm:

$$
|v|:=\sqrt{\langle v, v\rangle}
$$

Example 6.1.2

1. $V=\mathbb{R}^{n}, \mathbb{F}=\mathbb{R},\langle\rangle=,\operatorname{dot}$ product.

$$
\left\|\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)\right\|=\sqrt{x_{1}^{2}+\ldots+x_{n}^{2}}
$$

2. $V=\{f:[-1,1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \mid f$ is continuous $\}, \mathbb{F}=\mathbb{R},\langle f(x), g(x)\rangle=\int_{-1}^{1} f(x) g(x) d x$

$$
\|f\|=\sqrt{\int_{-1}^{1} f(x)^{2} d x}
$$

Meaning $\left\|f-g_{n}\right\| \rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$.

## For norms:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\|v\|=0_{\mathbb{F}} & \Longleftrightarrow \sqrt{\langle v, v\rangle}=0_{\mathbb{F}} \\
& \Longleftrightarrow\langle v, v\rangle=0_{\mathbb{F}} \\
& \Longleftrightarrow v=\overrightarrow{0}_{v}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Definition 6.1.4: orthogonal

Two vectors $u, v$ are orthogonal if $\langle u, v\rangle=0_{\mathrm{F}}$.

Example 6.1.3
Let $V=\mathbb{R}^{2}$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\langle\left(x_{1}, y_{1}\right),\left(x_{2}, y_{2}\right)\right\rangle=0 & \Longleftrightarrow x_{1} x_{2}+y_{1} y_{2}=0 \\
& \Longleftrightarrow \frac{x_{2}}{y_{2}}=-\frac{y_{1}}{x_{1}} \\
& \Longleftrightarrow\left(x_{1}, y_{1}\right) \text { and }\left(x_{2}, y_{2}\right) \text { are perpendicular }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Theorem 6.1.1 Pythagoras

Suppose $u, v \in V$ are orthogonal. Then:

$$
\|u+v\|^{2}=\|u\|^{2}+\|v\|^{2}
$$

## Proof:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\|u+v\|^{2} & =\langle u+v, u+v\rangle \\
& =\langle u, u+v\rangle+\langle v, u+v\rangle \\
& =\langle u, u\rangle+\langle u, v\rangle+\langle v, u\rangle+\langle v, v\rangle \\
& =\langle u, u\rangle+0_{\mathrm{F}}+0_{\mathrm{F}}+\langle v, v\rangle \\
& =\|u\|^{2}+\|v\|^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Loose End:

$$
\|\lambda v\|=|\lambda| \cdot\|v\|
$$

As both are non-negative.

## Proof:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\|\lambda v\| & =\sqrt{\langle\lambda v, \lambda v\rangle} \\
& =\sqrt{\lambda \cdot \bar{\lambda} \cdot\langle v, v\rangle} \\
& =\sqrt{|\lambda|^{2} \cdot\langle v, v\rangle} \\
& =|\lambda| \cdot \sqrt{\langle v, v\rangle} \\
& =|\lambda| \cdot\|v\|
\end{aligned}
$$

Orthonormal Decompositions: Given:


Find $c \in \mathbb{F}, w \in V$ such that we complete the triangle, i.e. $u=c \cdot v+w$.


Want:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\langle w, v\rangle & \Longleftrightarrow\langle u-c \cdot v, v\rangle=0 \\
& \Longleftrightarrow\langle u, v\rangle-c \cdot\langle v, v\rangle=0 \\
& \Longleftrightarrow\langle u, v\rangle-c \cdot\|v\|^{2}=0 \\
& \Longrightarrow c=\frac{\langle u, v\rangle}{\|v\|^{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Note:-

$$
w=u-c v=u-\frac{\langle u, v\rangle}{\|v\|^{2}} \cdot v
$$

Where $v$ and $w$ are orthogonal.

Theorem 6.1.2 Cauchy-Schwarz inequality
Suppose that $V$ is an inner product space and $u, v \in V$. Then:

$$
|\langle u, v\rangle| \leq\|u\| \cdot\|v\|
$$

With equality if and only if $u$ and $v$ are linearly dependent.
Proof: If $v=\overrightarrow{0_{v}}$, then both sides are $0_{\mathrm{F}}$.

## Note:-

In this case equality holds and $u, v$ are linearly dependent.
If $v \neq \overrightarrow{0_{v}}$, then $v$ and $w:=u-\frac{\langle u, v\rangle}{\|v\|^{2}} \cdot v$ are orthogonal.
Which means so are $\alpha \cdot v$ and $w$ for any $\alpha \in \mathbb{F}$.
Recall that Pythagoras:

$$
\|w+\alpha \cdot v\|^{2}=\|w\|^{2}+\|\alpha v\|^{2}=\|w\|^{2}+|\alpha|^{2} \cdot\|v\|^{2}
$$

Pick $\alpha=\frac{\langle u, v\rangle}{\|v\|^{2}}$, so that $w+\alpha v=u$
This implies that:

$$
\|u\|^{2}=\|w\|^{2}+\left|\frac{\langle u, v\rangle}{\|v\|^{2}}\right|^{2} \cdot\|v\|^{2}
$$

Where the right term of the sum is:

$$
\frac{|\langle u, v\rangle|^{2}}{\|v\|^{4}} \cdot\|v\|^{2}
$$

Which is:

$$
\|v\|^{2}=\|w\|^{2}+\frac{|\langle u, v\rangle|^{2}}{\|v\|^{2}} \geqslant \frac{|\langle u, v\rangle|^{2}}{\|v\|^{2}}
$$

So we get:

$$
\|v\|^{2} \geqslant \frac{|\langle u, v\rangle|^{2}}{\|v\|^{2}} \Longrightarrow\|u\| \cdot\|v\| \geqslant|\langle u, v\rangle|
$$

Notice that equality holds if and only if:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\|w\|=0 & \Longleftrightarrow w=\overrightarrow{0_{v}} \\
& \Longleftrightarrow u=\frac{\langle u, v\rangle}{\|v\|^{2}} \cdot v=0 \\
& \Longleftrightarrow u=\frac{\langle u, v\rangle}{\|v\|^{2}} \cdot v \Longleftrightarrow u, v \text { are linearly dependent }
\end{aligned}
$$

Example 6.1.4

1. Let $V=\mathbb{R}^{n}, \mathbb{F}=\mathbb{R},\langle\rangle=,\operatorname{dot}$ product.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\vec{x} & =\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right) \\
\vec{y} & =\left(y_{1}, \ldots, y_{n}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

C.S. tell us:

$$
\begin{aligned}
|\langle\vec{x}, \vec{y}\rangle|^{2} & \leqslant\|\vec{x}\|^{2} \cdot\|\vec{y}\|^{2} \\
\left(x_{1} y_{1}+\ldots+x_{n} y_{n}\right)^{2} & \leqslant\left(x_{1}^{2}+\ldots+x_{n}^{2}\right) \cdot\left(y_{1}^{2}+\ldots+y_{n}^{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

2. Let $V=\{f:[-1,1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \mid f$ is continuous $\}, \mathbb{F}=\mathbb{R},\langle f, g\rangle=\int_{-1}^{1} f(x) g(x) d x$.

By C.S., we know that:

$$
|\langle f, g\rangle|^{2} \leqslant\|f\|^{2} \cdot\|g\|^{2}
$$

Thus:

$$
\left(\int_{-1}^{1} f(x) g(x) d x\right)^{2} \leqslant\left(\int_{-1}^{1} f(x)^{2} d x\right) \cdot\left(\int_{-1}^{1} g(x)^{2} d x\right)
$$

## Theorem 6.1.3 Triangle Inequality

Given $u, v$ in an inner product space $V$, we have:


The triangle inequality states that:

$$
\|u+v\| \leqslant\|u\|+\|v\|
$$

Proof:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\|u+v\|^{2} & =\langle u+v, u+v\rangle \\
& =\langle u, u\rangle+\langle u, v\rangle+\langle v, u\rangle+\langle v, v\rangle \\
& =\|u\|^{2}+\langle u, v\rangle+\overline{\langle u, v\rangle}+\|v\|^{2} \\
& =\|u\|^{2}+2 \cdot \operatorname{Re}\langle u, v\rangle+\|v\|^{2} \text { as }(a+b i)+(a-b i)=2 a \\
& \leq\|u\|^{2}+2 \cdot|\langle u, v\rangle|+\|v\|^{2} \text { by } \star \\
& \leq\|u\|^{2}+2 \cdot\|u\| \cdot\|v\|+\|v\|^{2} \text { by C.S. } \\
& =(\|u\|+\|v\|)^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, we get:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\|u+v\|^{2} \leqslant(\|u\|+\|v\|)^{2} \\
\|u+v\| \leqslant\|u\|+\|v\|
\end{gathered}
$$

So why is $\star$ true?

$$
\begin{gathered}
\langle u, v\rangle=a+b i \Longrightarrow|\langle u, v\rangle|=\sqrt{a^{2}+b^{2}} \\
\operatorname{Re}\langle u, v\rangle=a
\end{gathered}
$$

But why is $a \leqslant \sqrt{a^{2}+b^{2}}$ ?
True since:

$$
\begin{aligned}
a & \leq|a| \\
& =\sqrt{a^{2}} \\
& \leq \sqrt{a^{2}+b^{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Which means the triangle inequality holds.

## Example 6.1.5

Let $V=\mathbb{R}^{n}, \vec{x}=\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right), \vec{y}=\left(y_{1}, \ldots, y_{n}\right)$.
We have:

$$
\|\vec{x}+\vec{y}\|^{2}=\|\vec{x}\|^{2}+2 \cdot\langle\vec{x}, \vec{y}\rangle+\|\vec{y}\|^{2}
$$

Thus:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(x_{i}+y_{i}\right)^{2} & \leqslant\left(\sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_{i}^{2}}+\sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{n} y_{i}^{2}}\right)^{2} \\
& =\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_{i}^{2}+2 \cdot \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_{i}^{2}} \cdot \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{n} y_{i}^{2}}+\sum_{i=1}^{n} y_{i}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

### 6.2 Orthonormal bases

## Definition 6.2.1

Let $V$ be an inner product space over $\mathbb{F}$.
Let $e_{1}, \ldots, e_{n}$ be a list of vectors in $V$.
Then we say $\left\{e_{1}, \ldots, e_{n}\right\}$ is an orthogonal list if:

$$
\left\langle e_{i}, e_{j}\right\rangle=\delta_{i j}:= \begin{cases}1_{\mathrm{F}} & i=j \\ 0_{\mathrm{F}} & i \neq j\end{cases}
$$

E.g.

$$
\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right),\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0\right) \in \mathbb{R}^{3}
$$

We normalize the vectors to get a length of 1 .
If an orthogonal list is also a basis, then the following holds:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|a_{1} e_{1}+\ldots+a_{n} e_{n}\right\|^{2} & =\left\langle a_{1} e_{1}+\ldots+a_{n} e_{n}, a_{1} e_{1}+\ldots+a_{n} e_{n}\right\rangle \\
& =\left\langle a_{1} e_{1}, a_{1} e_{1}\right\rangle+\ldots+\left\langle a_{n} e_{n}, a_{n} e_{n}\right\rangle \\
& =a_{1} \cdot \overline{a_{1}}\left\langle e_{1}, e_{1}\right\rangle+\ldots+a_{n} \cdot \overline{a_{n}}\left\langle e_{n}, e_{n}\right\rangle \\
& =\left|a_{1}\right|^{2}+\ldots+\left|a_{n}\right|^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

A list of orgthogonal vectors is linearly independent, but might not span.

## Definition 6.2.2

$V$ is an inner product space over $\mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$.
Then we say $\left\{V_{1}, \ldots, V_{n}\right\}$ is an orthonormal if :

$$
\left\langle V_{i}, V_{j}\right\rangle= \begin{cases}1_{\mathrm{F}} & i=j \\ 0_{\mathrm{F}} & i \neq j\end{cases}
$$

## Claim 6.2.1

Suppose $\left\{V_{1}, \ldots, V_{n}\right\}$ is orthonormal, then $\left\{V_{1}, \ldots, V_{n}\right\}$ is linearly independent.
Proof: Suppose there are some scalars $c_{1}, \ldots, c_{n} \in \mathbb{F}$ such that:

$$
c_{1} v_{1}+\ldots c_{n} v_{n}=0
$$

Then it follows:

$$
\left\langle c_{1} v_{1}+\ldots c_{n} v_{n}, c_{1} v_{1}+\ldots c_{n} v_{n}\right\rangle=\left\|c_{1} v_{1}+\ldots c_{n} v_{n}\right\|^{2}=0
$$

Which means:

$$
\left|c_{1}\right|^{2}+\ldots+\left|c_{n}\right|^{2}=0 \Longrightarrow\left|c_{1}\right|^{2}=\ldots=\left|c_{n}\right|^{2}=0
$$

Thus,

$$
c_{1}=\ldots=c_{n}=0_{\mathrm{F}}
$$

Suppose $\left\{e_{1}, \ldots, e_{n}\right\}$ is an orthonormal basis for $V$. and let $v \in V$. Then:
Algorithm 2: Gram-Schmidt Process
Input: $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}, \ldots, \overrightarrow{v_{n}} \in V$. Linearly independent set.
Output: $e_{1}, \ldots, e_{n} \in V$ orthonormal basis and $\operatorname{span}\left(e_{1}, \ldots, e_{n}\right)=\operatorname{span}\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{n}\right)$
/* We want $\left\langle e_{1}, e_{2}\right\rangle=0_{\mathrm{F}}$
$1 \quad \overrightarrow{e_{1}}=\frac{\overrightarrow{v_{1}}}{\left\|\overrightarrow{v_{1}}\right\|}$;
$2 \overrightarrow{e_{2}}=\frac{\overrightarrow{v_{2}}-\left\langle\overrightarrow{v_{2}}, \overrightarrow{e_{1}}\right\rangle \cdot \overrightarrow{e_{1}}}{\left\|\overrightarrow{v_{2}}-\left\langle\overrightarrow{v_{2}}, \overrightarrow{e_{1}}\right\rangle \cdot \overrightarrow{e_{1}}\right\|}$;
$3 \vec{e}_{j}=\frac{\vec{v}_{j}-\left\langle\vec{v}_{j}, \vec{e}_{1}\right\rangle \cdot \vec{e}_{1}-\ldots-\left\langle\vec{v}_{j}, e_{j-1}\right\rangle \cdot e_{j-1}}{\left\|\vec{v}_{j}-\left\langle\vec{v}_{j}, \vec{e}_{1}\right\rangle \cdot \vec{e}_{1}-\ldots-\left\langle\vec{v}_{j}, e_{j-1}\right\rangle \cdot e_{j-1}\right\|} ;$

## Example 6.2.1

Let $V=\mathcal{P}_{2}(\mathbb{R}),\langle p, q\rangle=\int_{-1}^{1} p(x) q(x) d x$.
Start with $\overrightarrow{v_{1}}=1, \overrightarrow{v_{2}}=x, \overrightarrow{v_{3}}=x^{2}$.
1.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\overrightarrow{e_{1}} & =\frac{\overrightarrow{v_{1}}}{\left\|\overrightarrow{v_{1}}\right\|}=\int_{-1}^{1} 1^{2} d x=\sqrt{2} \\
& =\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

2. 

$$
v_{2}-\left\langle v_{2}, e_{1}\right\rangle \cdot e_{1}=x-\int_{-1}^{1} x \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} d x \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}
$$

notice that the integral is 0 as $x$ is odd

$$
=x
$$

Remember that:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\overrightarrow{e_{2}}=\frac{\overrightarrow{v_{2}}-\left\langle\overrightarrow{v_{2}}, \overrightarrow{e_{1}}\right\rangle \cdot \overrightarrow{e_{1}}}{\left\|\overrightarrow{v_{2}}-\left\langle\overrightarrow{v_{2}}, \overrightarrow{e_{1}}\right\rangle \cdot \overrightarrow{e_{1}}\right\|}=\frac{x}{\|x\|} \\
\|x\|^{2}=\langle x, x\rangle=\int_{-1}^{1} x^{2} d x=\frac{2}{3} \\
\Longrightarrow\|x\|=\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} \Longrightarrow \overrightarrow{e_{2}}=\frac{x}{\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}}
\end{gathered}
$$

3. 

$$
\begin{aligned}
v_{3}-\left\langle v_{3}, e_{1}\right\rangle \cdot e_{1}-\left\langle v_{3}, e_{2}\right\rangle \cdot e_{2} & =x^{2}-\int_{-1}^{1} x^{2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} d x \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}-\int_{-1}^{1} x^{2} \cdot \frac{x}{\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}} d x \cdot \frac{x}{\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}} \\
& \text { notice that the integral is } 0 \text { as the right side is odd } \\
& =x_{2}-\frac{1}{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence,

$$
\left\|x^{2}-\frac{1}{3}\right\|=\sqrt{\int_{-1}^{1}\left(x^{2}-\frac{1}{3}\right)^{2} d x}=\sqrt{\frac{8}{45}} \Longrightarrow \overrightarrow{e_{3}}=\frac{x^{2}-\frac{1}{3}}{\sqrt{\frac{8}{45}}}
$$

This week:
(i) Inner product spaces
(ii) Some properties:

$$
u=0 \Longleftrightarrow\langle v, u\rangle=0 \text { for all } v \in V
$$

In particular:

$$
\begin{aligned}
u & =u^{\prime} \\
\Longleftrightarrow u-u^{\prime} & =0 \\
\Longleftrightarrow \forall v \in V,\left\langle v, u-u^{\prime}\right\rangle & =0
\end{aligned}
$$

Goal: Study linear operators between inner product spaces

## Definition 6.2.3

A linear functional on $V$ is a linear map $V \xrightarrow{\phi} \mathbb{F}$.
i.e., $\phi \in \mathscr{L}(V, \mathbb{F})$

Theorem 6.2.1 Riesz Representation Theorem (RRT)
Let $V$ be a finite-dimensional vector space over $\mathbb{F}$ and $\phi \in \mathscr{L}(V, \mathbb{F})$.
Then there exists a unique $u \in V$ such that:

$$
\phi(v)=\langle v, u\rangle \text { for all } v \in V
$$

Proof of part 1: Find $u$.

$$
\phi(v)=\phi\left(\left\langle v, e_{1}\right\rangle e_{1}+\ldots+\left\langle v, e_{n}\right\rangle e_{n}\right)
$$

For some orthonormal basis $\left\{e_{1}, \ldots, e_{n}\right\}$ of $V$.
This means we get:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\left\langle v, e_{1}\right\rangle \phi\left(e_{1}\right)+\ldots+\left\langle v, e_{n}\right\rangle \phi\left(e_{n}\right) \\
& =\left\langle v, \overline{\phi\left(e_{1}\right)} e_{1}\right\rangle+\ldots+\left\langle v, \overline{\phi\left(e_{n}\right)} e_{n}\right\rangle \\
& =\left\langle v, \overline{\phi\left(e_{1}\right)} e_{1}+\ldots+\overline{\phi\left(e_{n}\right)} e_{n}\right\rangle
\end{aligned}
$$

Which is $u$ !
Thus,

$$
\phi(v)=\langle v, u\rangle \text { for all } v \in V
$$

## Uniqueness:

$$
\phi(v)=\langle v, u\rangle=\left\langle v, u^{\prime}\right\rangle \text { for all } v \in V
$$

Show $u=u^{\prime} \Longleftrightarrow$ show $\left\langle v, u-u^{\prime}\right\rangle=0$ for all $v \in V$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\langle v, u-u^{\prime}\right\rangle & =\langle v, u\rangle-\left\langle v, u^{\prime}\right\rangle \\
& =\phi(v)-\phi(v) \\
& =0
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, $u=u^{\prime}$.

## Note:-

Because of uniqueness the $u$ in the proof cannot / doesn't depend on the choice of basis.

Example 6.2.2
Let $\mathcal{P}_{2}(\mathbb{R})$ with $\langle p, q\rangle=\int_{-1}^{1} p(x) q(x) d x$.
This has an orthonormal basis:

$$
e_{1}=\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}, e_{2}=\sqrt{\frac{3}{2}} x, e_{3}=\sqrt{\frac{45}{8}}\left(x^{2}-\frac{1}{3}\right)
$$

Let $\phi \in \mathscr{L}\left(\mathcal{P}_{2}(\mathbb{R}), \mathbb{R}\right)$ be defined by:

$$
\phi(p)=\int_{-1}^{1} p(x) \cos (\pi x) d x \in \mathscr{L}\left(\mathcal{P}_{2}(\mathbb{R}), \mathbb{R}\right)
$$

## Note:-

We have:

$$
\langle p, \cos (\pi x)\rangle=\phi(p)
$$

but $\cos (\pi x) \notin \mathcal{P}_{2}(\mathbb{R})$.
Thus, by using RRT,

$$
\phi(p)=\langle p, u\rangle
$$

Where $u=\overline{\phi\left(e_{1}\right)} e_{1}+\overline{\phi\left(e_{2}\right)} e_{2}+\overline{\phi\left(e_{3}\right)} e_{3}$.
Notice that the second term is

$$
\overline{\phi\left(e_{2}\right)} e_{2}=\overline{\int_{-1}^{1} x \cos (\pi x) d x} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}} x
$$

Computing gives us:

$$
u=-\frac{45}{2 \pi^{2}}\left(x^{2}-\frac{1}{3}\right)
$$

Now, let $\left(V,\langle,\rangle_{V}\right),\left(W,\langle,\rangle_{W}\right)$ be inner product spaces over $\mathbb{F}$.
Let $T \in \mathscr{L}(V, W)$.
For each $w \in W$, create: $\phi_{w} \in \mathscr{L}(V, \mathbb{F})$ by:

$$
\phi_{w}(v)=\langle T(v), w\rangle_{W}
$$

By RRT, for all $w \in W$, there exists a unique $u_{w} \in V$ such that:

$$
\phi_{w}(v)=\left\langle v, u_{w}\right\rangle_{V}
$$

Now, notice:

$$
\left\langle v, u_{w}\right\rangle_{V}=\langle T(v), w\rangle_{W}
$$

By uniqueness of $u_{w}$, we can define:

$$
T^{*}: W \rightarrow V, w \mapsto u_{w}:=T^{*}(w)
$$

## Definition 6.2.4

The adjoint of a linear map $T: V \rightarrow W$ between inner product spaces is the linear map $T^{*}: W \rightarrow V$ characterized by:

$$
\langle T(v), w\rangle_{W}=\left\langle v, T^{*}(w)\right\rangle_{V}
$$

## Example 6.2.3

Let $\mathbb{R}^{3}, \mathbb{R}^{2}$ with the standard inner product i.e., dot product.

$$
T: \mathbb{R}^{3} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{2}, \quad T\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, x_{3}\right)=\left(x_{1}+x_{2}, 2 x_{2}+x_{3}\right)
$$

What is $T^{*}: \mathbb{R}^{2} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{3}$ ?

$$
\begin{array}{rll}
\left\langle T\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, x_{3}\right),\left(y_{1}, y_{2}\right)\right\rangle_{\mathbb{R}^{2}} & =\left\langle\left(x_{1}+x_{2}, 2 x_{2}+x_{3}\right),\left(y_{1}, y_{2}\right)\right\rangle_{\mathbb{R}^{2}} & \\
& =\left\langle\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, x_{3}\right), T^{*}\left(y_{1}, y_{2}\right)\right\rangle_{\mathbb{R}^{3}} & \\
& =\left(x_{1}+x_{2}\right) y_{1}+\left(2 x_{2}+x_{3}\right) y_{2} & \\
& =x_{1} y_{1}+x_{2} y_{1}+2 x_{2} y_{2}+x_{3} y_{2} \quad=\left\langle\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, x_{3}\right),\left(y_{1}, y_{1}+2 y_{2}, y_{2}\right)\right\rangle_{\mathbb{R}^{3}}
\end{array}
$$

Thus, $T^{*}\left(y_{1}, y_{2}\right)=\left(y_{1}, y_{1}+2 y_{2}, y_{2}\right)$.

## Note:-

Is $T^{*}$ is linear?
Adjoins are linear:
If $T: V \rightarrow W$ is linear, then $T^{*}: W \rightarrow V$ is linear.

## Chapter 7

Operators on Inner Product Spaces

## Chapter 8

Operators on Complex Vector Spaces

## Chapter 9

Operators on Real Vector Spaces

## Chapter 10

## Determinants and Traces

### 10.1 Determinants and Permutations

## Definition 10.1.1: Determinants

$\operatorname{det}: \mathbb{F}^{n, n} \Longrightarrow \mathbb{F}$
(a) If $n=1$, then $\operatorname{det}(a)=a$.
(b) If $n=2$, then $\operatorname{det}\left(\begin{array}{ll}a & b \\ c & d\end{array}\right)=a d-b c$.
(c) If $n \geq 3$, then we need a recursive definition.

If $A \in \mathbb{F}^{n, n}$, then the $i j$-th minor of $A$ is $A_{i, j}$.
Where $A_{i, j}$ means you take $A$ and delete the $i$ th row and $j$ th column.
Example 10.1.1
Let

$$
A=\left(\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
4 & 5 & 6 \\
7 & 8 & 9
\end{array}\right)
$$

Then:

$$
A_{2,1}=\left(\begin{array}{ll}
2 & 3 \\
8 & 9
\end{array}\right)
$$

Thus, given $A \in \mathbb{F}^{n, n}$, define its determinant as:

$$
\operatorname{det} A=\sum_{i=1}^{n}(-1)^{i+1} a_{i, 1} \cdot \operatorname{det} A_{i, 1}
$$

## Example 10.1.2

Let:

$$
A=\left(\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 0 & 3 \\
2 & 1 & 2 \\
0 & 5 & 1
\end{array}\right)=\left(\begin{array}{lll}
a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\
a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\
a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33}
\end{array}\right)
$$

Thus,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{det} A & =a_{1,1} \cdot \operatorname{det} A_{1,1}-a_{2,1} \cdot \operatorname{det} A_{2,1}+a_{3,1} \cdot \operatorname{det} A_{3,1} \\
& =1 \cdot \operatorname{det}\left(\begin{array}{ll}
1 & 2 \\
5 & 1
\end{array}\right)-2 \cdot \operatorname{det}\left(\begin{array}{ll}
0 & 3 \\
5 & 1
\end{array}\right)+0 \cdot \operatorname{det}\left(\begin{array}{ll}
0 & 3 \\
1 & 2
\end{array}\right) \\
& =1 \cdot(-9)-2 \cdot(-15)+0 \cdot(-3) \\
& =21
\end{aligned}
$$

## Theorem 10.1.1 Det 1

There exists a unique function $\delta: \mathbb{F}^{n, n} \rightarrow \mathbb{F}$ with the following properties:

1. $\delta\left(I_{n}\right)=1$
2. $\delta$ is row-linear.
3. If $A$ has two identical rows, then $\delta(A)=0$.

Point: we will show that det $=\delta$.
Row-linear: This means that:

$$
\delta\left(\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
4 \lambda+2 \mu & 5 \lambda+5 \mu & 6 \lambda+8 \mu \\
7 & 8 & 9
\end{array}\right)\right)=\lambda \cdot \delta\left(\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
4 & 5 & 6 \\
7 & 8 & 9
\end{array}\right)+\mu \cdot \delta\left(\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
2 & 5 & 8 \\
7 & 8 & 9
\end{array}\right)
$$

Assume the previous theorem is true for now.
What is the value of $\delta$ on elementary matrices?

## Theorem 10.1.2 Det 2

$E$ elementary matrix. Then:

$$
\delta(E \cdot A)= \begin{cases}\delta(A) & \text { if } E \text { is type (i) } \\ -\delta(A) & \text { if } E \text { is type (ii) } \\ c \cdot \delta(A) & \text { if } E \text { is type (iii) }\end{cases}
$$

$S$ is determined on elementary matrices.

Corollary 10.1.1 Related to thm 2

$$
\delta(E)= \begin{cases}+1 & \text { if } E \text { is type (i) } \\ -1 & \text { if } E \text { is type (ii) } \\ c & \text { if } E \text { is type (iii) }\end{cases}
$$

Proof: Take $A=I_{n}$ in theorem 2.

Proof to det 2: For $E$ of type (iii) this is jut row-linearity of $\delta$.
Let $A_{i}$ be the $i$ th row of $A$.
$\delta\left(\left(\begin{array}{ccccc}1 & & & & \\ & \ddots & & & \\ & & c & & \\ & & & \ddots & \\ & & & & 1\end{array}\right) \cdot\left(\begin{array}{ccc}-- & A_{1} & -- \\ -- & A_{2} & -- \\ & \vdots & \\ -- & A_{n} & --\end{array}\right)\right)=\delta\left(\begin{array}{ccc}-- & A_{1} & -- \\ & \vdots & \\ -- & c A_{i} & -- \\ & \vdots & \\ -- & A_{n} & --\end{array}\right)=c \cdot \delta\left(\begin{array}{ccc}-- & A_{1} & -- \\ & \vdots & \\ -- & A_{i} & -- \\ & \vdots & \\ -- & A_{n} & --\end{array}\right)=c \cdot \delta(A)\left(\begin{array}{llll}1 & & & \\ & \ddots & & \\ & & c & \\ & & & \ddots\end{array}\right)$
Since we did not require $c \neq 0$, then this is true for all $c \in \mathbb{F}$.
Thus, $\delta(E \cdot A)=c \cdot \delta(A)$ for all $c \in \mathbb{F}$.
If a row contains only zeros, then $\delta(A)=0$.
For types (i) and (ii), we do the special case when $E$ acts on consecutive rows.
(Type: i):

$$
E \cdot A=\left(\begin{array}{ccccc}
1 & & & & \\
& \ddots & & a_{i, j} & \\
& & \ddots & & \\
& & & \ddots & \\
& & & & 1
\end{array}\right) \cdot\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
-- & A_{1} & -- \\
-- & A_{2} & -- \\
& \vdots & \\
-- & A_{i} & -- \\
-- & A_{i+1} & -- \\
& \vdots & \\
-- & A_{n} & --
\end{array}\right)=\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
-- & A_{1} & -- \\
-- & A_{2} & -- \\
& \vdots & \\
-- & a_{i, j} A_{i}+A_{j} & -- \\
-- & A_{i+1} & -- \\
& \vdots & \\
-- & A_{n} & --
\end{array}\right)
$$

Special case, $j=i+1$

$$
\delta(E \cdot A)=\delta\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
-- & A_{1} & -- \\
-- & A_{2} & -- \\
& \vdots & \\
-- & A_{i+1} & -- \\
-- & a A_{i}+A_{i+1} & -- \\
& \vdots & \\
-- & A_{n} & --
\end{array}\right)=a \cdot \delta\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
-- & A_{1} & -- \\
-- & A_{2} & -- \\
& \vdots & \\
-- & A_{i} & -- \\
-- & A_{i} & -- \\
& \vdots & \\
-- & A_{n} & --
\end{array}\right)+\delta\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
-- & A_{1} & -- \\
-- & A_{2} & -- \\
& \vdots & \\
-- & A_{i} & -- \\
-- & A_{i+1} & -- \\
& \vdots & \\
-- & A_{n} & --
\end{array}\right)
$$

But, the first matrix's determinant is 0 since it has two identical rows.
Thus, $\delta(E \cdot A)=a \cdot 0+\delta(A)=\delta(A)$.
(Type: ii): Swap rows.
Again, this assumes theorem 1.
Let's assume that we swap row $i$ with row $i+1$

$$
\delta(A)=\delta\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
-- & A_{1} & -- \\
& \vdots & \\
-- & A_{i} & -- \\
-- & A_{i+1} & -- \\
& \vdots & \\
-- & A_{n} & --
\end{array}\right)
$$

by part one:

$$
=\delta\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
-- & A_{1} & -- \\
& \vdots & \\
-- & A_{i}-A_{i+1} & -- \\
-- & A_{i+1} & -- \\
& \vdots & \\
-- & A_{n} & --
\end{array}\right)
$$

by part one again:

$$
=\delta\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
-- & A_{1} & -- \\
& \vdots & \\
-- & A_{i}-A_{i+1} & -- \\
-- & A_{i+1}+\left(A_{i}-A_{i+1}\right) & -- \\
& \vdots & \\
-- & A_{n} & --
\end{array}\right)
$$

$$
=\delta\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
-- & A_{1} & -- \\
& \vdots & \\
-- & A_{i}-A_{i+1} & -- \\
-- & A_{i} & -- \\
& \vdots & \\
-- & A_{n} & --
\end{array}\right)
$$

by row linearity:

$$
=\delta\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
-- & A_{1} & -- \\
& \vdots & \\
-- & A_{i} & -- \\
-- & A_{i} & -- \\
& \vdots & \\
-- & A_{n} & --
\end{array}\right)-\delta\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
-- & A_{1} & -- \\
& \vdots & \\
-- & A_{i+1} & -- \\
-- & A_{i} & -- \\
& \vdots & \\
-- & A_{n} & --
\end{array}\right)
$$

but for the first matrix is zero since it has two identical rows:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =-\delta\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
-- & A_{1} & -- \\
& \vdots & \\
-- & A_{i+1} & -- \\
-- & A_{i} & -- \\
& \vdots & \\
-- & A_{n} & --
\end{array}\right) \\
& =-\delta(E \cdot A)
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, $\delta(A)=-\delta(E \cdot A)$, which implies

$$
\delta(E \cdot A)=-\delta(A)
$$

In general, for part 2 , we want to swap $i$ with row $j$.
Assume $i<j$.
(i) We bubble down row $i$ to row $j$ indices $j-1$ exchanges.

Thus, row $i$ is in the right place.
But Row $j$ is row in Row $j-1$.
(ii) Bubble up row $j$ (in position $j-1$ right now) to row $i$.

This involves $(j-1)-i$ exchanges.

Which means that the total number of exchanges is:

$$
j-1+(j-1)-i=2(j-i)-1
$$

Which is odd!
This means that $\delta(E \cdot A)=(-1)^{2(j-i)-1} \cdot \delta(A)=-\delta(A)$.

## Note:-

We can also do this for part 1.
Do this an exercise.
As such, we have proven theorem 2.

## Corollary 10.1.2

$\delta(S \cdot B)=\delta(A) \cdot \delta(B)$ for any $A, B \in \mathbb{F}^{n, n}$.
We know that $\delta(E) \cdot \delta(A)=\delta(E \cdot A)$ if $E$ is an elementary matrix.
Let $A^{\prime}=E_{k} \cdots E_{1} \cdot A$ be a reduced row echelon form of $A$.
Then either:
(i) $A^{\prime}=I_{n}$ or
(ii) the last row of $A^{\prime}$ is all zeros. (could be more than the last row)

Then:
(i) If $A^{\prime}=I_{n}$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
A^{\prime}=I_{n} & \Longrightarrow A=E_{1}^{-1} \cdots E_{k}^{-1} \cdot I_{n} \\
& \Longrightarrow \delta(A)=\delta\left(E_{1}^{-1}\right) \cdots \delta\left(E_{k}^{-1}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

On the other hand:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\delta(A \cdot B) & =\delta\left(E_{1}^{-1}\right) \cdots \lambda\left(E_{k}^{-1}\right) \cdot \delta(B) \\
& =\delta(A) \cdot \delta(B)
\end{aligned}
$$

(ii) If $A^{\prime}$ has a row of zeros, then:
$\delta\left(A^{\prime}\right)=0$, which implies that $\delta(A)=0$.
Since $\delta\left(A^{\prime}\right)=\delta\left(E_{k}\right) \cdots \delta\left(E_{1}\right) \cdot \delta(A)$.
Where $\delta\left(E_{i}\right) \neq 0$ for all $i$.
This implies that $\delta(A)=0$.
And exercise: $\delta(A \cdot B)=0$ as well.

Proof of det 1: Proof of uniqueness: Suppose there are functions $\delta: \mathbb{F}^{n, n} \rightarrow \mathbb{F}$ and $\delta^{\prime}: \mathbb{F}^{n, n} \rightarrow \mathbb{F}$.
Each satisfying the three desired properties.
Let $A \in \mathbb{F}^{n, n}$ such that $A^{\prime}=E_{k} \cdots E_{1} \cdot A$ is a reduced row echelon form of $A$.
Either we get $A^{\prime}=I_{n}$ or its last row is all zeros.
In either case, $\delta\left(A^{\prime}\right)=\delta^{\prime}\left(A^{\prime}\right)=1$.
Or $\delta\left(A^{\prime}\right)=\delta^{\prime}\left(A^{\prime}\right)=0$.
That means that $\delta\left(E_{k} \cdots E_{1} \cdot A\right)=\delta^{\prime}\left(E_{k} \cdots E_{1} \cdot A\right)$ in either case.
Thus,

$$
\delta\left(E_{k}\right) \cdots \delta\left(E_{1}\right) \cdot \delta(A)=\delta^{\prime}\left(E_{k}\right) \cdots \delta^{\prime}\left(E_{1}\right) \cdot \delta^{\prime}(A)
$$

But by theorem 2, we get $\delta\left(E_{i}\right)=\delta^{\prime}\left(E_{i}\right)$.
Which means that $\delta(A)=\delta^{\prime}(A)$ for all $A \in \mathbb{F}^{n, n}$.
Proof of existence: We'll show det : $\mathbb{F}^{n, n} \rightarrow \mathbb{F}$ satisfies the three properties to be $\delta$.
Let's proceed by induction on $n \in \mathbb{N}$
Base Case: Let $n$ be 1 .
Then det : $\mathbb{F}^{1,1} \rightarrow \mathbb{F}$ is defined by $\operatorname{det}(a)=a$.
Thus, $\operatorname{det}\left(I_{1}\right)=1$.
Now, for row linear:

$$
\operatorname{det}(\lambda a+\mu b)=\lambda \cdot \operatorname{det}(a)+\mu \cdot \operatorname{det}(b)
$$

Part 3 is trivial since there is only one row.
Inductive Step: Assume that det $: \mathbb{F}^{n-1, n-1} \rightarrow \mathbb{F}$ satisfies the three properties.
We show the $n \times n$ case!
We need to show the three properties.
(i) $I_{n}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\delta\left(I_{n}\right) & =\delta\left(\begin{array}{lllll}
1 & & & & \\
& \ddots & & & \\
& & 1 & & \\
& & & \ddots & \\
& & & & 1
\end{array}\right) \\
& =1 \cdot \delta\left(I_{n-1}\right) \\
& =1 \cdot 1 \quad \text { by inductive hypothesis } \\
& =1
\end{aligned}
$$

(ii) Let $A, B, D \in \mathbb{F}^{n, n}$ be identical matrices except for row $k$.

Where $D_{k}=\lambda A_{k}+\mu B_{k}$.
We want to show that $\delta(D)=\lambda \cdot \delta(A)+\mu \cdot \delta(B)$.

## Claim 10.1.1

$d_{i, 1} \cdot \operatorname{det}\left(D_{i, 1}\right)=\lambda \cdot a_{i, 1} \cdot \operatorname{det}\left(A_{i, 1}\right)+\mu \cdot b_{i, 1} \cdot \operatorname{det}\left(B_{i, 1}\right)$ is true for all $i \in\{1, \ldots, n\}$.
If claim is true then we can:
(a) Multiply equation by $(-1)^{i+1}$
(b) Add from $i=1$ to $n$ to get $\delta(D)=\lambda \cdot \delta(A)+\mu \cdot \delta(B)$.

Proof of claim: We have two cases:
Case (i) $i=k$, then The minors $A_{k, 1}, B_{k, 1}$ and $D_{k, 1}$ are equal.
I.e., the $k$ th row of $A, B, D$ is deleted.

Which means:
Claim is true $\Longleftrightarrow d_{i, 1}=\lambda \cdot a_{i, 1}+\mu \cdot b_{i, 1}$.
This is true by our construction of $D$.
Case (ii) $i \neq k$, then
$A^{\prime}, B^{\prime}, D^{\prime}$ rows with $n-1$ entries after deleting the $k$ th row.
Then $D_{k}^{\prime}=\lambda \cdot A_{k}^{\prime}+\mu \cdot B_{k}^{\prime}$.

All other rows of $A^{\prime}, B^{\prime}, D^{\prime}$ are equal.
Thus, by inductive hypothesis:

$$
\operatorname{det} D_{i, 1}=\lambda \cdot \operatorname{det} A_{i, 1}+\mu \cdot \operatorname{det} B_{i, 1}
$$

But also if $i \neq k, a_{i, 1}=b_{i, 1}=d_{i, 1}$.
Thus,

$$
d_{i, 1} \cdot \operatorname{det} D_{i, 1}=\lambda \cdot a_{i, 1} \cdot \operatorname{det} A_{i, 1}+\mu \cdot b_{i, 1} \cdot \operatorname{det} B_{i, 1}
$$

Thus, the claim is true in this case as well.
(iii) Moved a bit ahead in these notes, you can see the final part of the proof.

## Note:-

On Mondays' class we showed that:
(a) $\delta$ is unique, if it exists
(b) det : $\mathbb{F}^{m, n} \rightarrow \mathbb{F}$ such that: $A \mapsto \sum_{i=1}^{n}(-1)^{i+1} a_{i, 1} \cdot \operatorname{det} A_{i, 1}$ is row-linear and $\operatorname{det} I_{n}=1$.

We showed this by induction on $n$.
Proof of Det 1.3: Let's proceed by induction on $n$.
Suppose rows $k$ and $k+1$ of $A$ are equal.
Then if $i \neq k$ or $k+1$, then
$(n-1) \times(n-1)$ minor $A_{i, 1}$ has two consecutive equal rows.
By inductive hypothesis, $\operatorname{det} A_{i, 1}=0$. Then:

$$
\operatorname{det}(A)=(-1)^{k+1} \cdot a_{k, 1} \cdot \operatorname{det} A_{k, 1}+(-1)^{k+2} \cdot a_{k+1,1} \cdot \operatorname{det} A_{k+1,1}
$$

Since $A_{k}=A_{k+1}$ have $a_{k, 1}=a_{k+1,1}$ and $A_{k, 1}=A_{k+1,1}$
This implies that:

$$
\operatorname{det} A=(-1)^{k+1}\left[a_{k, 1} \cdot \operatorname{det} A_{k, 1}+(-1) \cdot a_{k, 1} \cdot \operatorname{det} A_{k, 1}\right]=0
$$

Thus, $\operatorname{det} A=0$.
Therefore, by the principle of mathematical induction, $\operatorname{det} A=0$ for all $A$ with two identical rows.

## Corollary 10.1.3

These are given free by the theorem of det 1 :
(a) $\operatorname{det}(A \cdot B)=\operatorname{det}(A) \cdot \operatorname{det}(B)$
(b) $\operatorname{det}(A)=0$ if $A$ has a row of zeros.
(c) $\operatorname{det}(A)=0$ if $A_{j}=\lambda \cdot A_{i}$ for some $i \neq j$ and $\lambda \in \mathbb{F}$.

Other formulas: (a) General column expansion:
This lands among the $j$ th column:

$$
\operatorname{det}(A)=\sum_{i=1}^{n}(-1)^{i+j} \cdot a_{i, j} \cdot \operatorname{det}\left(A_{i, j}\right)
$$

(b) General row expansion:

This expands along the $i$ th row:

$$
\operatorname{det}(A)=\sum_{j=1}^{n}(-1)^{i+j} \cdot a_{i, j} \cdot \operatorname{det}\left(A_{i, j}\right)
$$

## Definition 10.1.2: Permutations

A permutation of $S$ is a bijection $\sigma: S \xrightarrow{\sim} S$.
e.g. $S=\{1,2,3,4,5\}$.

$$
\begin{array}{c|ccccc}
S & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\
\hline \sigma(S) & 3 & 5 & 1 & 4 & 2
\end{array}
$$

Then:

$$
S_{n}:=\{\text { permutations } \sigma:\{1, \ldots, n\} \xrightarrow{\sim}\{1, \ldots, n\}\}
$$

Notice that this is the symmetric group on $n$ elements.
We can see that size is:

$$
\left|S_{n}\right|=n!
$$

Can compare permutations:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \tau:\{1, \ldots, n\} \xrightarrow{\sim}\{1, \ldots, n\} \\
& \sigma:\{1, \ldots, n\} \xrightarrow{\sim}\{1, \ldots, n\}
\end{aligned}
$$

Then $\tau \circ \sigma$ is also a bijection ("group law").
Cycle Notation: Take the explicit $\sigma$ above.
Given: $1 \mapsto 3 \mapsto 4 \mapsto 1$
draw a 3 -cycle
And $2 \mapsto 5 \mapsto 2$
draw a 2-cycle
We can write:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sigma & =(1,3,4)(2,5) \text { this is cycle notation. } \\
& =(52)(341) \text { cycle notation is not unique }
\end{aligned}
$$

Example:

$$
\begin{array}{c|cccc}
S & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
\hline \sigma(S) & 4 & 1 & 3 & 2
\end{array}
$$

Thus:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sigma & =(142)(3) \\
& =(142)
\end{aligned}
$$

Where (3) is a fixed point.
Thus, we can notice the composition in cycle notation:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sigma & =(134)(25) \\
\tau & =(1452) \\
\tau \circ \sigma & =\underbrace{[(1452)]}_{\text {then this }} \circ \underbrace{[(134)(25)]}_{\text {first do this }} \\
& =(135)(2)(4) \\
& =(135) \\
(\tau \circ \sigma)(1) & =\tau(\sigma(1))=\tau(3)=5
\end{aligned}
$$

## Question 3

Problem 5. The trace of a square matrix $A$ is the sum of its diagonal entries:

$$
\operatorname{tr}(A):=a_{11}+a_{22}+\cdots+a_{n n}
$$

Show that
(a) $\operatorname{tr}(A+B)=\operatorname{tr}(A)+\operatorname{tr}(B)$;
(b) $\operatorname{tr}(A B)=\operatorname{tr}(B A)$;
(c) if $B$ is invertible, then $\operatorname{tr}(A)=\operatorname{tr}\left(B A B^{-1}\right)$.

Proof of $a$ : Let $A, B$ be two matrices size $n \times n$ with entries in $\mathbb{F}$.
Let $C=A+B$, which means that it looks like:

$$
C=\left(\begin{array}{cccc}
a_{11}+b_{11} & a_{12}+b_{12} & \cdots & a_{1 n}+b_{1 n} \\
a_{21}+b_{21} & a_{22}+b_{22} & \cdots & a_{2 n}+b_{2 n} \\
\vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
a_{n 1}+b_{n 1} & a_{n 2}+b_{n 2} & \cdots & a_{n n}+b_{n n}
\end{array}\right)
$$

Let's take the trace of $C$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{tr}(C) & =\sum_{i=1}^{n} c_{i i} \\
& =\left(a_{1,1}+b_{11}\right)+\ldots+\left(a_{n, n}+b_{n, n}\right) \\
& =a_{11}+\ldots+a_{n, n}+b_{11}+\ldots+b_{n, n}
\end{aligned}
$$

Now let's take the trace of $A$ and $B$ separately:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{tr}(A)+\operatorname{tr}(b) & =\sum_{i=1}^{n} a_{i i}+\sum_{i=1}^{n} b_{i i} \\
& =a_{11}+\ldots+a_{n, n}+b_{11}+\ldots+b_{n, n}
\end{aligned}
$$

As both sides are equal, we have shown that $\operatorname{tr}(A+B)=\operatorname{tr}(A)+\operatorname{tr}(B)$.
Proof of $b$ : Let $A, B$ be two matrices size $n \times n$ with entries in $\mathbb{F}$.
If they are not of the same size, then we cannot multiply them.
So, let's assume they are both matrices of size $n \times n$.

## Note:-

Don't worry, I have a program that generates these matrices for me.
Let $C=A B$, which means that it looks like:

$$
\begin{aligned}
C & =\left(\begin{array}{cccc}
\sum_{k=1}^{n} a_{1 k} b_{k 1} & \sum_{k=1}^{n} a_{1 k} b_{k 2} & \cdots & \sum_{k=1}^{n} a_{1 k} b_{k n} \\
\sum_{k=1}^{n} a_{2 k} b_{k 1} & \sum_{k=1}^{n} a_{2 k} b_{k 2} & \cdots & \sum_{k=1}^{n} a_{2 k} b_{k n} \\
\vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
\sum_{k=1}^{n} a_{n k} b_{k 1} & \sum_{k=1}^{n} a_{n k} b_{k 2} & \cdots & \sum_{k=1}^{n} a_{n k} b_{k n}
\end{array}\right) \\
C_{i, j} & =\sum_{k=1}^{n} a_{i k} b_{k j}
\end{aligned}
$$

Let $D=B A$, which means that it looks like:

$$
\begin{aligned}
D & =\left(\begin{array}{cccc}
\sum_{k=1}^{n} b_{1 k} a_{k 1} & \sum_{k=1}^{n} b_{1 k} a_{k 2} & \cdots & \sum_{k=1}^{n} b_{1 k} a_{k n} \\
\sum_{k=1}^{n} b_{2 k} a_{k 1} & \sum_{k=1}^{n} b_{2 k} a_{k 2} & \cdots & \sum_{k=1}^{n} b_{2 k} a_{k n} \\
\vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
\sum_{k=1}^{n} b_{n k} a_{k 1} & \sum_{k=1}^{n} b_{n k} a_{k 2} & \cdots & \sum_{k=1}^{n} b_{n k} a_{k n}
\end{array}\right) \\
D_{i, j} & =\sum_{k=1}^{n} b_{i k} a_{k j}
\end{aligned}
$$

Let's take the trace of $C$ and show it is equal to the trace of $D$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{tr}(C) & =\sum_{i=1}^{n} c_{i i} \\
& =\sum_{i=1}^{n} \sum_{k=1}^{n} a_{i k} b_{k i} \\
& =\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(a_{i 1} b_{1 i}+\ldots+a_{i n} b_{n i}\right) \\
& =\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(b_{1 i} a_{i 1}+b_{2 i} a_{i 2}+\ldots+b_{n i} a_{i n}\right) \text { by commutativity of } \cdot \text { in } \mathbb{F} \\
& =\left(b_{11} a_{11}+\ldots+b_{n 1} a_{1 n}\right)+\ldots+\left(b_{1 n} a_{n 1}+\ldots+b_{n n} a_{n n}\right) \\
& =\left(b_{11} a_{11}+b_{12} a_{21}+\ldots+b_{1 n} a_{n 1}\right)+\ldots+\left(b_{n 1} a_{1 n}+\ldots+b_{n n} a_{n n}\right) \\
& =\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(b_{i 1} a_{1 i}+b_{i 2} a_{2 i}+\ldots+b_{i n} a_{n i}\right) \\
& =\sum_{i=1}^{n} \sum_{k=1}^{n} b_{i k} a_{k i} \\
& =\sum_{i=1}^{n} d_{i i} \\
& =\operatorname{tr}(D)
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, we have shown that $\operatorname{tr}(A B)=\operatorname{tr}(B A)$.

Proof of c: This follows directly from part $b$.
Let $A, B$ be two matrices size $n \times n$ with entries in $\mathbb{F}$.
Remember that we prove in part $b$, that $\operatorname{tr}(A B)=\operatorname{tr}(B A)$. Thus:

$$
\operatorname{tr}\left(B A B^{-1}\right)=\operatorname{tr}\left(A B^{-1} B\right)=\operatorname{tr}(A I), \text { as } B B^{-1}=I
$$

Remember that multiplying a matrix by the identity matrix does not change the matrix. Thus,

$$
\operatorname{tr}\left(B A B^{-1}\right)=\operatorname{tr}(A I)=\operatorname{tr}(A)
$$

This means that $\operatorname{tr}(A)=\operatorname{tr}\left(B A B^{-1}\right)$, as desired.
Consider the group:

$$
\Gamma=\left\langle\left[\begin{array}{cc}
0 & -1 \\
1 & 1
\end{array}\right],\left[\begin{array}{cc}
-1 & -\sqrt{2} \\
\sqrt{2}+1 & \sqrt{2}+1
\end{array}\right]\right\rangle
$$

